# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

\_\_\_\_\_

EO	DAG	10	$\mathbf{\alpha}$
ru	RM	10	-0

(Mari ⊠	k One) QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) ( For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2012	OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
		OR
	TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) of For the transition period from to	OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	Commission fil	le number 1-11406
		NT INC.  It as specified in its charter)
Delav (State	vare e or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)	52-1762325 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
West	Fechnology Park Drive ford, Massachusetts ress of Principal Executive Offices)	01886 (Zip Code)
	Registrant's telephone number, i	including area code: (978) 776-2000
the p		to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during uired to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements
be su		posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to eceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to
defin	itions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting	celerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See g company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.  n-accelerated filer   Smaller reporting company
Indic	ate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in	n Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes □ No ⊠
Indic	ate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of co	mmon stock, as of the latest practicable date.
	Class	Outstanding at July 27, 2012
	Common Stock, \$.01 par value	11,363,273

# PART 1 – FINANCIAL INFORMATION

# <u>Item 1 – Financial Statements</u>

# KADANT INC.

# Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet (Unaudited)

## Assets

(In thousands)	June 30, 2012	Dec	cember 31, 2011
Current Assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 42,031	\$	46,950
Restricted cash (Note 2)	68		700
Accounts receivable, less allowances of \$2,078 and \$2,308	57,134		59,492
Inventories (Note 4)	49,167		50,527
Unbilled contract costs and fees	10,662		3,244
Other current assets	11,127		11,703
Assets of discontinued operation	 1,661		1,675
Total Current Assets	171,850		174,291
Property, Plant, and Equipment, at Cost	105,014		105,671
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	66,959		65,576
	38,055		40,095
Other Assets	36,329		38,053
Goodwill	104,912		105,959
Total Assets	\$ 351,146	\$	358,398

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

# Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet (continued) (Unaudited)

# Liabilities and Shareholders' Investment

			December
		June 30,	31,
(In thousands, except share amounts)		2012	2011
Current Liabilities:	Φ.		
Short-term obligations and current maturities of long-term obligations	\$	5,500	\$ 500
Accounts payable		25,645	28,624
Accrued payroll and employee benefits		13,143	17,687
Customer deposits		21,330	18,627
Other current liabilities		19,896	26,722
Liabilities of discontinued operation		2,847	3,632
Total Current Liabilities		88,361	95,792
Other Long-Term Liabilities		27,327	27,226
·			
Long-Term Obligations (Note 6)		6,500	11,750
Shareholders' Investment:			
Preferred stock, \$.01 par value, 5,000,000 shares authorized; none issued		_	_
Common stock, \$.01 par value, 150,000,000 shares authorized;			
14,624,159 shares issued		146	146
Capital in excess of par value		93,223	93,701
Retained earnings		212,302	198,706
Treasury stock at cost, 3,264,886 and 2,983,717 shares		(68,553)	(62,118)
Accumulated other comprehensive items		(9,331)	(7,955)
Total Kadant Shareholders' Investment		227,787	222,480
Noncontrolling interest		1,171	1,150
Total Shareholders' Investment		228,958	223,630
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Investment	\$	351,146	\$ 358,398
		<del></del>	<del>-</del>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

# Condensed Consolidated Statement of Income (Unaudited)

	Three Months E				
		June 30,		July 2,	
(In thousands, except per share amounts)		2012		2011	
Revenues	\$	82,982	\$	82,457	
Costs and Operating Expenses:					
Cost of revenues		46,684		44,751	
Selling, general, and administrative expenses		25,490		25,821	
Research and development expenses		1,393		1,403	
		73,567		71,975	
Operating Income		9,415		10,482	
Interest Income		74		122	
Interest Expense		(196)		(299)	
Income from Continuing Operations Before Provision for Income Taxes		9,293		10,305	
Provision for Income Taxes		2,705		2,927	
Income from Continuing Operations		6,588		7,378	
Loss from Discontinued Operation (net of income tax benefit of \$4 and \$2)		(3)		(5)	
Net Income		6,585		7,373	
Net Income Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest	_	(42)		(69)	
Net Income Attributable to Kadant	\$	6,543	\$	7,304	
Amounts Attributable to Kadant:					
Income from Continuing Operations	\$	6,546	\$	7,309	
Loss from Discontinued Operation	•	(3)	•	(5)	
Net Income Attributable to Kadant	\$	6,543	\$	7,304	
Earnings per Share from Continuing Operations Attributable to					
Kadant (Note 3):					
Basic	\$	.57	\$	.59	
Diluted	\$	.56	\$	.59	
Earnings per Share Attributable to Kadant (Note 3):	Ф		Ф	5.0	
Basic	\$	.57	\$	.59	
Diluted	\$	.56	\$	.59	
Weighted Average Shares (Note 3):					
Basic		11,575		12,321	
Diluted		11,679		12,477	
Direct		11,079		12,477	

# Condensed Consolidated Statement of Income (Unaudited)

		Six Mont	ed	
		June 30,		July 2,
(In thousands, except per share amounts)		2012		2011
Revenues	\$	167,095	\$	154,137
Costs and Operating Expenses:				
Cost of revenues		92,425		82,338
Selling, general, and administrative expenses		51,633		50,294
Research and development expenses		2,925		2,715
Other expense (Note 8)		307		<u> </u>
		147,290		135,347
Operating Income		19,805		18,790
1, 9		,,,,,,		,,,,,
Interest Income		168		221
Interest Expense		(405)		(556)
Income from Continuing Operations Before Provision for Income Taxes		19,568		18,455
Provision for Income Taxes (Note 5)		5,843		5,200
Provision for fricome Taxes (note 3)		3,643		3,200
Income from Continuing Operations		13,725		13,255
Loss from Discontinued Operation (net of income tax benefit of \$53 and \$5)		(64)		(9)
Net Income		13,661		13,246
Net Income Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest		(65)		(151)
Net Income Attributable to Kadant	\$	13,596	\$	13,095
Amounts Attributable to Kadant:				
Income from Continuing Operations	\$	13,660	\$	13,104
Loss from Discontinued Operation		(64)		(9)
Net Income Attributable to Kadant	\$	13,596	\$	13,095
E-min-s-a-Show form Continuing Or anti-a-Attributable to				
Earnings per Share from Continuing Operations Attributable to Kadant (Note 3):				
Basic	\$	1.18	\$	1.07
Diluted	\$	1.17	\$	1.05
Earnings per Share Attributable to Kadant (Note 3):				
Basic	\$	1.17	\$	1.07
Diluted	<u>\$</u>	1.16	\$	1.05
Weighted Average Shares (Note 3):				
Basic		11,614		12,294
		11,011		
Diluted		11,704		12,442

# Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Unaudited)

	Three M	onths Ended	Six Months Ended				
(In thousands)	June 30, 2012	July 2, 2011	June 30, 2012	July 2, 2011			
Net Income	\$ 6,585	\$ 7,373	\$ 13,661	\$ 13,246			
Other Comprehensive Items:							
Foreign Currency Translation Adjustment	(5,463)	1,786	(1,661)	7,936			
Pension and Other Post-Retirement Liability Adjustments,							
net (net of income tax of \$70 and \$138 in the three and							
six months ended June 30, 2012, respectively, and							
\$47 and \$91 in the three and six months ended							
July 2, 2011, respectively)	146	84	251	(793)			
Deferred (Loss) Gain on Hedging Instruments (net of income							
tax of \$(85) and \$1 in the three and six months							
ended June 30, 2012, respectively, and \$24 and \$31							
in the three and six months ended July 2, 2011,							
respectively)	(174)	1	(10)	207			
	(5,491)	1,871	(1,420)	7,350			
Comprehensive Income	1,094	9,244	12,241	20,596			
Comprehensive Loss (Income) Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest	36	(106)	(21)	(279)			
Comprehensive Income Attributable to Kadant	\$ 1,130	\$ 9,138	\$ 12,220	\$ 20,317			

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

# Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows (Unaudited)

	(Onaudited)	Six Mon	ths Ended
		June 30.	July 2,
(In thousands)		2012	2011
(III diousanus)		2012	2011
Operating Activities:			
Net income attributable to Kadant		\$ 13,596	\$ 13,095
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest		65	151
Loss from discontinued operation		64	9
Income from continuing operations		13,725	13,255
Adjustments to reconcile income from continuing operations to net c activities:	ash provided by operating		
Depreciation and amortization		4,272	3,847
Stock-based compensation expense		2,262	1,902
(Benefit) provision for losses on accounts receivable		(225)	314
Gain on the sale of property, plant, and equipment		(106)	(18)
Other items, net		779	689
Changes in current assets and liabilities, net of effects of acquisition	s:		
Accounts receivable		2,098	(1,373)
Unbilled contract costs and fees		(7,612)	(1,609)
Inventories		1,081	(15,294)
Other current assets		461	(1,360)
Accounts payable		(2,600)	1,494
Other current liabilities		(9,123)	5,809
Contributions to pension plan		(480)	(450)
Net cash provided by continuing operations		4,532	7,206
Net cash (used in) provided by discontinued operation		(835)	5
Net cash provided by operating activities		3,697	7,211
Investing Activities			
Investing Activities: Purchases of property, plant, and equipment		(841)	(3,964)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant, and equipment		262	(3,904)
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired		(25)	(15,358)
Dividend paid to minority shareholder		(23)	(579)
Other, net		_	58
Net cash used in continuing operations for investing activities		(604)	(19,808)
Net cash used in continuing operations for investing activities		(604)	(19,808)
Financing Activities:			
Purchases of Company common stock		(8,377)	_
Change in restricted cash (Note 2)		632	(2,173)
Repayments of short- and long-term obligations		(250)	(5,767)
Net proceeds from issuance of Company common stock		138	149
Other, net		125	21
Net cash used in continuing operations for financing activities		(7,732)	(7,770)
Exchange Rate Effect on Cash and Cash Equivalents from Continui	ng Operations	(280)	2,474
Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents from Continuing Operation	s	(4,919)	(17,893)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period		46,950	61,805
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period		\$ 42,031	\$ 43,912
			- 10,512
Non-cash Investing Activities:			
Fair value of assets acquired		\$ -	\$ 21,844
Cash paid for acquired business		_	(15,849)
Liabilities assumed of acquired business		\$	\$ 5,995
Non-cash Financing Activities:			
Issuance of Company common stock		\$ 1,829	\$ 1,855

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

# Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

#### General

The interim condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes presented have been prepared by Kadant Inc. (also referred to in this document as "we," "Kadant," "the Company," or "the Registrant"), are unaudited, and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments of a normal recurring nature necessary for a fair statement of the Company's financial position at June 30, 2012, and its results of operations and comprehensive income for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2012 and July 2, 2011, and cash flows for the six month periods ended June 30, 2012 and July 2, 2011. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of results for a full year or for any other interim period.

The condensed consolidated balance sheet presented as of December 31, 2011 has been derived from the consolidated financial statements that have been audited by the Company's independent registered public accounting firm. The condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes are presented as permitted by Form 10-Q and do not contain certain information included in the annual consolidated financial statements and related notes of the Company. The condensed consolidated financial statements and notes included herein should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

#### 2. Restricted Cash

As of June 30, 2012 and December 31, 2011, the Company had restricted cash of \$68,000 and \$700,000, respectively. This cash serves as collateral for bank guarantees primarily associated with providing assurance to customers in China that the Company will fulfill certain customer obligations entered into in the normal course of business. All the bank guarantees will expire by September 30, 2012.

# Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

#### 3. Earnings per Share

Basic and diluted earnings per share are calculated as follows:

	 Three Months Ended			Six Months Ended			
	 June 30,		July 2,		June 30,		July 2,
(In thousands, except per share amounts)	2012		2011		2012		2011
Amounts Attributable to Kadant:							
Income from Continuing Operations	\$ 6,546	\$	7,309	\$	13,660	\$	13,104
Loss from Discontinued Operation	 (3)		(5)		(64)		(9)
Net Income	\$ 6,543	\$	7,304	\$	13,596	\$	13,095
Basic Weighted Average Shares	11,575		12,321		11,614		12,294
Effect of Stock Options, Restricted Stock Units			,				
and Employee Stock Purchase Plan	104		156		90		148
Diluted Weighted Average Shares	11,679		12,477		11,704		12,442
Basic Earnings per Share:							
Continuing Operations	\$ .57	\$	.59	\$	1.18	\$	1.07
Discontinued Operation	\$ -	\$	-	\$	(.01)	-	-
Net Income	\$ .57	\$	.59	\$	1.17	\$	1.07
		_					
Diluted Earnings per Share:							
Continuing Operations	\$ .56	\$	.59	\$	1.17	\$	1.05
Discontinued Operation	\$ _	\$	_	\$	(.01)	\$	_
Net Income	\$ .56	\$	.59	\$	1.16	\$	1.05

Options to purchase approximately 164,400 and 81,600 shares of the Company's common stock for the second quarters of 2012 and 2011, respectively, and 135,700 and 53,400 shares of the Company's common stock for the first six months of 2012 and 2011, respectively, were not included in the computation of diluted earnings per share because the options' exercise prices were greater than the average market price for the common stock during the period and the effect of their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive. Unvested restricted stock units equivalent to approximately 2,000 shares of common stock for the second quarter of 2012, and 57,000 and 68,000 shares of common stock for the first six months of 2012 and 2011, respectively, were not included in the computation of diluted earnings per share because either the effect of their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive, or for unvested performance-based restricted stock units, the performance conditions had not been met as of the end of the reporting period.

#### Inventories

The components of inventories are as follows:

(In thousands)	June 30, 2012	Ι	December 31, 2011
Raw Materials and Supplies	\$ 19,475	\$	20,218
Work in Process	10,001		9,383
Finished Goods	 19,691		20,926
	\$ 49,167	\$	50,527

# Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

#### Income Taxes

The provision for income taxes was \$5,843,000 and \$5,200,000 in the first six months of 2012 and 2011, respectively, and represented 30% and 28% of pre-tax income. The effective tax rates were lower than the Company's statutory rate primarily due to the distribution of worldwide earnings and the expected utilization of foreign tax credits in the U.S. that were fully reserved in prior periods, due to an increase in estimated current year income in the U.S. The increase in the effective tax rate between the first six months of 2011 and 2012 was primarily due to increases in the U.S. tax cost of the Company's foreign operations, net unrecognized tax benefits, and non-deductible expenses outside of the U.S.

The Company has established valuation allowances related to certain domestic and foreign deferred tax assets and tax credits. The valuation allowance as of December 31, 2011 was \$21,014,000, consisting of \$8,096,000 in the U.S. and \$12,918,000 in foreign jurisdictions. Compliance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 740 requires the Company to periodically evaluate the necessity of establishing or adjusting a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets depending on whether it is more likely than not that a related tax benefit will be recognized in future periods. When assessing the need for a valuation allowance in a tax jurisdiction, the Company evaluates the weight of all available evidence to determine whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized. As part of this evaluation, the Company considers its cumulative three-year history of earnings before income taxes, taxable income in prior carryback years, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, prudent and feasible tax planning strategies, and expected future results of operations. As of June 30, 2012, the Company has maintained a valuation allowance in the U.S. primarily against certain of its foreign tax credits due to the uncertainty of income beyond 2012. The Company's full valuation allowance in certain foreign jurisdictions was maintained as of June 30, 2012 as a result of certain foreign subsidiaries being in a three-year cumulative loss position and the uncertainty of future profitability.

## 6. Short- and Long-Term Obligations

Short- and long-term obligations are as follows:

(In thousands)	June 30, 2012	]	December 31, 2011
Revolving Credit Facility, due 2013	\$ 5,000	\$	5,000
Variable Rate Term Loan, due from 2012 to 2016	 7,000		7,250
Total Short- and Long-Term Obligations	12,000		12,250
Less: Short-Term Obligations and Current Maturities	 (5,500)		(500)
Long-Term Obligations, less Current Maturities	\$ 6,500	\$	11,750

The weighted average interest rate for the Company's short- and long-term obligations was 5.29% as of June 30, 2012.

As of June 30, 2012, the Company had \$69,193,000 of borrowing capacity available under the committed portion of its five-year unsecured revolving credit facility entered into on February 13, 2008 (2008 Credit Agreement). The amount the Company is able to borrow under the 2008 Credit Agreement is the total borrowing capacity less any outstanding borrowings, letters of credit and multi-currency borrowings issued under the 2008 Credit Agreement.

See Note 16 for information related to the repayment and termination of the 2008 Credit Agreement and the Company's execution of a new credit agreement effective August 3, 2012.

# Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

#### 7. Warranty Obligations

The Company provides for the estimated cost of product warranties at the time of sale based on the actual historical occurrence rates and repair costs. The Company typically negotiates the terms regarding warranty coverage and length of warranty depending on the products and applications. While the Company engages in extensive product quality programs and processes, the Company's warranty obligation is affected by product failure rates, repair costs, service delivery costs incurred in correcting a product failure, and supplier warranties on parts delivered to the Company. Should actual product failure rates, repair costs, service delivery costs, or supplier warranties on parts differ from the Company's estimates, revisions to the estimated warranty liability would be required.

The changes in the carrying amount of accrued warranty costs included in other current liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet are as follows:

(In thousands)	Ended ne 30, 2012
Balance at December 31, 2011	\$ 4,129
Provision	486
Usage	(841)
Currency translation	(41)
Balance at June 30, 2012	\$ 3,733

#### 8. Restructuring and Other Expense

#### Other Expense

In the first six months of 2012, other expense consisted of accelerated depreciation of \$307,000 associated with the anticipated disposal of equipment in China related to a facility consolidation.

## 2011 Restructuring Plan

The Company recorded total restructuring costs of \$408,000 in the fourth quarter of 2011 in its Papermaking Systems segment consisting of severance and associated costs related to the reduction of 73 employees in China to adjust our cost structure and streamline the Company's operations.

## 2008 Restructuring Plan

The Company recorded total restructuring costs of \$4,515,000, including severance and associated costs of \$4,130,000 and facility-related costs of \$385,000, in prior periods associated with its 2008 Restructuring Plan. These restructuring costs related to the reduction of 329 employees in China, North America, Latin America, and Europe, all in its Papermaking Systems segment. These actions were taken to adjust the Company's cost structure and streamline its operations in response to the weak economic environment at the time.

# Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 8. Restructuring and Other Expense (continued)

A summary of the changes in accrued restructuring costs related to the Company's 2008 and 2011 Restructuring Plans is as follows:

(In thousands)	:	Severance Costs
2011 Restructuring Plan		
Balance at December 31, 2011	\$	408
Payments		(178)
ency translation		3
Balance at June 30, 2012	\$	233
2008 Restructuring Plan		
Balance at December 31, 2011	\$	354
Payments		(123)
ency translation		3
Balance at June 30, 2012	\$	234

The Company expects to pay the remaining accrued restructuring costs from 2012 to 2016.

## 9. Business Segment Information

The Company has combined its operating entities into one reportable operating segment, Papermaking Systems, and a separate product line, Fiber-based Products. In classifying operational entities into a particular segment, the Company aggregated businesses with similar economic characteristics, products and services, production processes, customers, and methods of distribution.

		Three Mon	ths E		Six Mont	hs E	nded	
		June 30,		July 2,		June 30,		July 2,
(In thousands)		2012		2011		2012		2011
Revenues:								
Papermaking Systems	\$	79,961	\$	79,621	\$	160,111	\$	147,155
Fiber-based Products		3,021		2,836		6,984		6,982
	\$	82,982	\$	82,457	\$	167,095	\$	154,137
Income from Continuing Operations Defore								
Income from Continuing Operations Before Provision for Income Taxes:								
Papermaking Systems	\$	11,772	\$	13,073	\$	23,876	\$	23,770
Corporate and Fiber-based Products (a)	4	(2,357)	Ψ	(2,591)	Ψ	(4,071)	Ψ	(4,980)
Total Operating Income		9,415		10,482		19,805		18,790
Interest Expense, Net		(122)		(177)		(237)		(335)
	\$	9,293	\$	10,305	\$	19,568	\$	18,455
Capital Expenditures:								
Papermaking Systems	\$	503	\$	2,746	\$	761	\$	3,910
Corporate and Fiber-based Products	Ψ	80	Ψ	54	Ψ	80	Ψ	54
	\$	583	\$	2,800	\$	841	\$	3,964
								_

(a) Corporate primarily includes general and administrative expenses.

# Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

#### 10. Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense of \$1,188,000 and \$1,078,000 in the second quarters of 2012 and 2011, respectively, and \$2,262,000 and \$1,902,000 in the first six months of 2012 and 2011, respectively, was recognized within selling, general, and administrative expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of income. Unrecognized compensation expense related to stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$6,554,000 at June 30, 2012, and will be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.8 years.

On March 7, 2012, the Company granted to executive officers of the Company performance-based restricted stock units (RSUs), which represented, in aggregate, the right to receive 66,299 shares (the target RSU amount), subject to adjustment, with a grant date fair value of \$21.91 per share. The RSUs are subject to adjustment based on the achievement of the performance measure selected for the 2012 fiscal year, which is a specified target for adjusted earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (EBITDA) generated from continuing operations for the 2012 fiscal year. The RSUs are adjusted by comparing the actual adjusted EBITDA for the performance period to the target adjusted EBITDA. Actual adjusted EBITDA between 50% and 100% of the target adjusted EBITDA results in an adjustment of 50% to 100% of the RSU amount. Actual adjusted EBITDA between 100% and 115% of the target adjusted EBITDA results in an adjustment using a straight-line linear scale between 100% to 150% of the RSU amount. If actual adjusted EBITDA is below 50% of the target adjusted EBITDA for the 2012 fiscal year, all RSUs will be forfeited. In the first six months of 2012, the Company recognized compensation expense based on the probable number of RSUs expected to vest, which was 113% of the target RSU amount. Following the adjustment, the RSUs will be subject to additional time-based vesting, and will vest in three equal annual installments on March 10 of 2013, 2014, and 2015, provided that the executive officer is employee by the Company on the applicable vesting dates. In March 2012, the Company granted time-based RSUs representing 93,198 shares to its employees and non-employee directors. Also in March 2012, the Company granted options to purchase 82,717 shares of common stock to its executive officers.

#### 11. Employee Benefit Plans

The Company sponsors a noncontributory defined benefit retirement plan for the benefit of eligible employees at its Kadant Solutions division and its corporate office (included in the table below in "Pension Benefits"). In addition, employees at certain of the Company's subsidiaries participate in defined benefit retirement and post-retirement welfare benefit plans (included in the table below in "Other Benefits"). The components of the net periodic benefit cost for the pension benefits and other benefits plans are as follows:

# Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

# 11. Employee Benefit Plans (continued)

(In thousands)	Three Months Ended June 30, 2012					Three Months Ended July 2, 2011			
(in thousands)		Pension Benefits	, 20	Other Benefits	_	Pension Benefits	201	Other Benefits	
Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost:									
Service cost	\$	243	\$	34	\$	209	\$	52	
Interest cost		331		57		324		61	
Expected return on plan assets		(407)		_		(359)		_	
Recognized net actuarial loss		160		8		107		7	
Amortization of prior service cost		14		6		14		6	
Net periodic benefit cost	\$	341	\$	105	\$	295	\$	126	
The weighted average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost are a	s foll	ows:							
Discount rate		4.28%		4.44%		5.25%		5.05%	
Expected long-term return on plan assets		6.25%		_		6.25%		_	
Rate of compensation increase		4.00%		3.44%		4.00%		3.22%	
		Six Mont	hs I	Ended		Six Months Ended			
(In thousands)		June 30	, 20	12		July 2, 2011			
		Pension		Other		Pension		Other	
		Benefits	_	Benefits	_	Benefits		Benefits	
Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost:									
Service cost	\$	505	\$	73	\$	436	\$	90	
Interest cost		651		115		651		113	
Expected return on plan assets		(801)		_		(712)		_	
Recognized net actuarial loss		314		17		219		14	
Amortization of prior service cost (income)		28		11		28		(1)	
Net periodic benefit cost	\$	697	\$	216	\$	622	\$	216	
	C 11								
The weighted average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost are a	s toll	ows:							
Discount rate		4.28%		4.43%		5.25%		5.02%	
Expected long-term return on plan assets		6.25%		-		6.25%		_	
Rate of compensation increase		4.00%		3.46%		4.00%		3.08%	

The Company made cash contributions of \$480,000 to its Kadant Solutions division's noncontributory defined benefit retirement plan in the first six months of 2012 and expects to make cash contributions of \$480,000 over the remainder of 2012. For the remaining pension and post-retirement welfare benefits plans, the Company does not expect to make cash contributions other than to fund current benefit payments.

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

#### Derivatives

The Company uses derivative instruments primarily to reduce its exposure to changes in currency exchange rates and interest rates. When the Company enters into a derivative contract, the Company makes a determination as to whether the transaction is deemed to be a hedge for accounting purposes. For a contract deemed to be a hedge, the Company formally documents the relationship between the derivative instrument and the risk being hedged. In this documentation, the Company specifically identifies the asset, liability, forecasted transaction, cash flow, or net investment that has been designated as the hedged item, and evaluates whether the derivative instrument is expected to reduce the risks associated with the hedged item. To the extent these criteria are not met, the Company does not use hedge accounting for the derivative. The changes in the fair value of a derivative not deemed to be a hedge are recorded currently in earnings. The Company does not hold or engage in transactions involving derivative instruments for purposes other than risk management.

ASC 815, "Derivatives and Hedging," requires that all derivatives be recognized on the balance sheet at fair value. For derivatives designated as cash flow hedges, the related gains or losses on these contracts are deferred as a component of accumulated other comprehensive items. These deferred gains and losses are recognized in the period in which the underlying anticipated transaction occurs. For derivatives designated as fair value hedges, the unrealized gains and losses resulting from the impact of currency exchange rate movements are recognized in earnings in the period in which the exchange rates change and offset the currency gains and losses on the underlying exposures being hedged. The Company performs an evaluation of the effectiveness of the hedge both at inception and on an ongoing basis. The ineffective portion of a hedge, if any, and changes in the fair value of a derivative not deemed to be a hedge are recorded in the condensed consolidated statement of income.

#### Interest Rate Swaps

The Company entered into interest rate swap agreements in 2008 and 2006 to hedge its exposure to variable-rate debt and has designated these agreements as cash flow hedges. On February 13, 2008, the Company entered into a swap agreement (2008 Swap Agreement) to hedge the exposure to movements in the three-month LIBOR rate on future outstanding debt. The 2008 Swap Agreement has a five-year term and a \$15,000,000 notional value, which decreased to \$5,000,000 on December 30, 2011. Under the 2008 Swap Agreement, on a quarterly basis the Company receives a three-month LIBOR rate and pays a fixed rate of interest of 3.265% plus the applicable margin. The Company entered into a swap agreement in 2006 (the 2006 Swap Agreement) to convert a portion of the Company's outstanding debt from a floating to a fixed rate of interest. The swap agreement has the same terms and quarterly payment dates as the corresponding debt, and reduces proportionately in line with the amortization of the debt. Under the 2006 Swap Agreement, the Company receives a three-month LIBOR rate and pays a fixed rate of interest of 5.63% plus an applicable margin. The fair values for these instruments as of June 30, 2012 are included in liabilities, with an offset to accumulated other comprehensive items (net of tax) in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet. The Company has structured these interest rate swap agreements to be 100% effective and as a result, there is no current impact to earnings resulting from hedge ineffectiveness. Management believes that any credit risk associated with the swap agreements is remote based on the Company's financial position and the creditworthiness of the financial institution issuing the swap agreements.

The counterparty to the swap agreement could demand an early termination of the swap agreement if the Company is in default under the 2008 Credit Agreement, or any agreement that amends or replaces the 2008 Credit Agreement in which the counterparty is a member, and the Company is unable to cure the default. An event of default under the 2008 Credit Agreement includes customary events of default and failure to comply with financial covenants, including a maximum consolidated leverage ratio of 3.5 and a minimum consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.2. As of June 30, 2012, the Company was in compliance with these covenants. The unrealized loss of \$1,252,000 as of June 30, 2012 represents the estimated amount that the Company would pay to the counterparty in the event of an early termination.

#### Forward Currency-Exchange Contracts

The Company uses forward currency-exchange contracts primarily to hedge exposures resulting from fluctuations in currency exchange rates. Such exposures result primarily from portions of the Company's operations and assets and liabilities that are denominated in currencies other than the functional currencies of the businesses conducting the operations or holding the assets and liabilities. The Company typically manages its level of exposure to the risk of currency-exchange fluctuations by hedging a portion of its currency exposures anticipated over the ensuing 12-month period, using forward currency-exchange contracts that have maturities of 12 months or less.

# Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

#### 12. Derivatives (continued)

Forward currency-exchange contracts that hedge forecasted accounts receivable or accounts payable are designated as cash flow hedges. The fair values for these instruments are included in other current assets for unrecognized gains and in other current liabilities for unrecognized losses, with an offset in accumulated other comprehensive items (net of tax). For forward currency-exchange contracts that are designated as fair value hedges, the gain or loss on the derivative, as well as the offsetting loss or gain on the hedged item are recognized currently in earnings. The fair values of forward currency-exchange contracts that are not designated as hedges are recorded currently in earnings. The Company recognized a loss of \$23,000 and a gain of \$84,000 in the second quarters of 2012 and 2011, respectively, and a loss of \$25,000 and a gain of \$81,000 in the first six months of 2012 and 2011, respectively, included in selling, general, and administrative expenses, associated with forward currency-exchange contracts that were not designated as hedges. Management believes that any credit risk associated with forward currency-exchange contracts that were not designated as hedges. Management believes that any credit risk associated with forward currency-exchange contracts is remote based on the Company's financial position and the creditworthiness of the financial institutions issuing the contracts.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the Company's derivative instruments designated and not designated as hedging instruments, the notional values of the associated derivative contracts, and the location of these instruments in the condensed consolidated balance sheet:

	June 30, 2012			December			r 31, 2011		
Balance Sheet		Asset		Notional		Asset		Notional	
Location	(Lia	bility) (a)	A	mount (b)	(Li	iability) (a)		Amount	
Other Current Assets	\$	9	\$	643	\$	22	\$	421	
Other Current Liabilities	\$	(578)	\$	6,440	\$	(462)	\$	6,635	
Other Current-Liabilities	\$	(88)	\$	5,000	\$	_	\$	_	
Other Long-Term Liabilities	\$	(1,164)	\$	7,000	\$	(1,401)	\$	12,250	
:									
Other Current Liabilities	\$	(23)	\$	979	\$	(82)	\$	1,775	
	Other Current Assets Other Current Liabilities Other Current-Liabilities Other Long-Term Liabilities	Location (Lia  Other Current Assets \$  Other Current Liabilities \$  Other Current-Liabilities \$  Other Long-Term Liabilities \$  :	Balance Sheet Location  Other Current Assets  Other Current Liabilities  Other Current-Liabilities  Other Current-Liabilities  (88)  Other Long-Term Liabilities  (1,164)	Balance Sheet Location  Other Current Assets  Other Current Liabilities  Other Current-Liabilities  Other Current-Liabilities  Other Long-Term Liabilities  (1,164)	Balance Sheet Location  Asset (Liability) (a)  Other Current Assets  Other Current Liabilities Other Current-Liabilities  Other Current-Liabilities  (88)  Other Long-Term Liabilities  (1,164)  Totional Amount (b)  643  6440  6578)  6,440  67,000  61,164)	Balance Sheet Location  Asset (Liability) (a)  Other Current Assets  9 \$ 643 \$  Other Current Liabilities S (578) \$ 6,440 \$  Other Current-Liabilities S (88) \$ 5,000 \$  Other Long-Term Liabilities \$ (1,164) \$ 7,000 \$	Balance Sheet Location  Asset (Liability) (a) Amount (b) Asset (Liability) (a)  Other Current Assets  \$ 9 \$ 643 \$ 22  Other Current Liabilities  \$ (578) \$ 6,440 \$ (462)  Other Current-Liabilities  \$ (88) \$ 5,000 \$ -  Other Long-Term Liabilities  \$ (1,164) \$ 7,000 \$ (1,401)	Balance Sheet Location         Asset (Liability) (a)         Notional Amount (b)         Asset (Liability) (a)           Other Current Assets         \$ 9 \$ 643 \$ 22 \$           Other Current Liabilities         \$ (578) \$ 6,440 \$ (462) \$           Other Current-Liabilities         \$ (88) \$ 5,000 \$ - \$           Other Long-Term Liabilities         \$ (1,164) \$ 7,000 \$ (1,401) \$	

<sup>(</sup>a) See Note 13 for the fair value measurements related to these financial instruments.

<sup>(</sup>b) The total notional amount is indicative of the level of the Company's derivative activity during the first six months of 2012.

# Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

#### 12. Derivatives (continued)

The following table summarizes the activity in accumulated other comprehensive items (OCI) associated with the Company's derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedges as of and for the period ended June 30, 2012:

			Forward	
	Inte	erest Rate	Currency-	
		Swap	Exchange	
(In thousands)	Ag	reements	Contracts	Total
Unrealized loss, net of tax, at December 31, 2011	\$	1,166	\$ 267	\$ 1,433
(Loss) gain reclassified to earnings (a)		(163)	5	(158)
Loss recognized in OCI		68	100	168
Unrealized loss, net of tax, at June 30, 2012	\$	1,071	\$ 372	\$ 1,443

<sup>(</sup>a) Included in interest expense for interest rate swap agreements and in revenues for forward currency-exchange contracts in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of income.

As of June 30, 2012, \$282,000 of the net unrealized loss included in OCI is expected to be reclassified to earnings over the next twelve months.

#### 13. Fair Value Measurements

Fair value measurement is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. A fair value hierarchy is established, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value into three broad levels as follows:

- Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- · Level 2—Inputs, other than the quoted prices in active markets, that are observable either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs based on the Company's own assumptions.

The following table presents the fair value hierarchy for those assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis:

		]	Fair Value as o	f Jun	e 30, 2012			
(In thousands)	Level 1		Level 2		Level 3			Total
Assets:								
Money market funds and time deposits	\$ 13,762	\$	_	\$		-	\$	13,762
Forward currency-exchange contracts	\$ _	\$	9	\$		_	\$	9
Liabilities:								
Forward currency-exchange contracts	\$ _	\$	601	\$		_	\$	601
Interest rate swap agreements	\$ _	\$	1,252	\$		_	\$	1,252
		Fai	r Value as of D	ecen)	nber 31, 20	11		
(In thousands)	Level 1	Fai	r Value as of D Level 2	ecen	nber 31, 20 Level 3	11		Total
(In thousands)	Level 1	Fai		ecen		11		Total
(In thousands) Assets:	Level 1	Fai		ecem		11		Total
	\$ Level 1 13,983	Fai \$		ecem\$		11	\$	Total 13,983
Assets:			Level 2				\$ \$	
Assets:  Money market funds and time deposits	\$ 13,983	\$	Level 2	\$		_	- 1	13,983
Assets:  Money market funds and time deposits	\$ 13,983	\$	Level 2	\$		_	- 1	13,983
Assets:  Money market funds and time deposits Forward currency-exchange contracts	\$ 13,983	\$	Level 2	\$		_	- 1	13,983
Assets:	\$		Level 2				\$	

# Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

#### 13. Fair Value Measurements (continued)

The Company uses the market approach technique to value its financial assets and liabilities, and there were no changes in valuation techniques during the first six months of 2012. The Company's financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value include cash equivalents and derivative instruments used to hedge the Company's foreign currency and interest rate risks. The Company's cash equivalents are comprised of money market funds and time deposits that are highly liquid and easily tradable. These investments are fair valued using inputs observable in active markets. The fair values of the Company's interest rate swap agreements are based on LIBOR yield curves at the reporting date. The fair values of the Company's forward currency-exchange contracts are based on quoted forward foreign exchange rates at the reporting date. The forward currency-exchange contracts and interest rate swap agreements are hedges of either recorded assets or liabilities or anticipated transactions. Changes in values of the underlying hedged assets and liabilities or anticipated transactions are not reflected in the table above.

The carrying value and fair value of the Company's long-term debt obligations are as follows:

	June 30, 2012			December 31			2011
(In thousands)	Carrying Value		Fair Value		Carrying Value		Fair Value
Long-term debt obligations	\$ 6,500	\$	6,500	\$	11,750	\$	11,750

The carrying value of long-term debt obligations approximates fair value as the obligations bear variable rates of interest, which adjust quarterly based on prevailing market rates.

#### 14. Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment. In July 2012, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2012-02, "Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment." The guidance in this ASU gives the Company the option to first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not (a likelihood of more than 50%) that an indefinite-lived intangible asset is impaired. If the Company determines that it is more likely than not that the fair value of such an asset exceeds its carrying amount, it would not need to calculate the fair value of the asset in that year. However, if the Company concludes otherwise, it must calculate the fair value of the asset, compare that value with its carrying amount, and record an impairment charge, if any. This guidance is effective for annual and interim impairment tests performed for fiscal years beginning after September 15, 2012, although early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating when it will adopt this ASU, but such adoption is not expected to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

Comprehensive Income. In June 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-05, "Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Presentation of Comprehensive Income." The new guidance eliminates the current option to report other comprehensive income and its components in the statement of stockholders' equity. Instead, the new rule requires an entity to present net income and other comprehensive income in one continuous statement, referred to as the statement of comprehensive income, or in two separate but consecutive statements. While the new guidance changes the presentation of comprehensive income, there are no changes to the components that are recognized in net income or other comprehensive income under current accounting guidance. In addition, in December 2011, the FASB issued an amendment to this accounting standard which defers the requirement to present certain components of reclassifications of other comprehensive income on the face of the income statement for all periods presented. During the deferral, entities should continue to report reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income consistent with the presentation requirements in effect prior to the issuance of this amendment. This new guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011. The Company adopted this ASU in the first quarter of 2012 and has revised its presentation of comprehensive income in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

### 14. Recent Accounting Pronouncements (continued)

Fair Value Measurements. In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-04, "Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs)." ASU No. 2011-04 establishes a number of new requirements for fair value measurements. These include: (1) a prohibition on grouping financial instruments for purposes of determining fair value, except when an entity manages market and credit risks on the basis of the entity's net exposure to the group; (2) an extension of the prohibition against the use of a blockage factor to all fair value measurements (that prohibition currently applies only to financial instruments with quoted prices in active markets); and (3) a requirement that for recurring Level 3 fair value measurements, entities disclose quantitative information about unobservable inputs, a description of the valuation process used and qualitative details about the sensitivity of the measurements. In addition, for items not carried at fair value but for which fair value is disclosed, entities will be required to disclose the level within the fair value hierarchy that applies to the fair value measurement disclosed. This ASU is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011. The Company adopted this ASU in the first quarter of 2012, which did not have an impact on its condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### Litigation

In 2005, the Company's Kadant Composites LLC subsidiary (Composites LLC) sold substantially all of its assets to a third party. Through the sale date of October 21, 2005, Composites LLC offered a standard limited warranty to the owner of its decking and roofing products, limited to repair or replacement of the defective product or a refund of the original purchase price. Under the terms of the asset purchase agreement, Composites LLC retained certain liabilities associated with the operation of the business prior to the sale, including the warranty obligations associated with products manufactured prior to the sale date. Composites LLC retained all of the cash proceeds received from the asset sale and continued to administer and pay warranty claims from the sale proceeds into the third quarter of 2007. On September 30, 2007, Composites LLC announced that it no longer had sufficient funds to honor warranty claims, was unable to pay or process warranty claims, and ceased doing business. All activity related to this business is classified in the results of the discontinued operation in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

On October 24, 2011, the Company, Composites LLC, and other co-defendants entered into an agreement to settle a nationwide class action lawsuit related to allegedly defective composites decking building products manufactured by Composites LLC between April 2002 and October 2003, which was filed and approved in Connecticut state court. As of June 30, 2012, the Company has accrued \$2,577,000 for the payment of claims under the settlement. If the actual claims submitted and approved under the settlement agreement exceed the amount of this reserve, the Company will reflect the amount of the additional claims in the results of the discontinued operation in future periods, up to a maximum of \$5,000,000 as agreed in the settlement agreement. In in the second quarter of 2012, the Company paid \$710,000 in legal fees and incentives as agreed to in the settlement agreement.

From time to time, the Company is subject to various other claims and legal proceedings covering a range of matters that arise in the ordinary course of business. Such litigation may include claims and counterclaims by and against the Company for breach of contract, canceled contracts, or alleged breaches of warranty and other contract commitments. The Company believes such claims to be without merit and intends to continue its practice of vigorously defending these claims and cases. At this time, the Company believes that a loss regarding these legal proceedings is neither probable nor remote, and based on the information currently available, the Company is unable to determine an estimate, or range of estimates, of potential losses. If the Company was found to be liable for any of the claims or counterclaims against it, the Company would incur a charge against earnings.

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

#### 16. Subsequent Event

On August 3, 2012, the Company entered into a five-year unsecured revolving credit facility (2012 Credit Agreement) in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$100,000,000, of which \$5,000,000 is subject to future joinder by a foreign bank. The 2012 Credit Agreement also includes an uncommitted unsecured incremental borrowing facility of up to an additional \$50,000,000. The Company can borrow up to \$100,000,000 under the 2012 Credit Agreement. The principal on any borrowings made under the 2012 Credit Agreement is due on August 3, 2017. Interest on any loans outstanding under the 2012 Credit Agreement accrues and is payable quarterly in arrears at one of the following rates selected by the Company: (i) the highest of (a) the federal funds rate plus 0.50% plus an applicable margin of 0% to 1%, (b) the prime rate, as defined, plus an applicable margin of 0% to 1% or (ii) the Eurocurrency rate, as defined, plus an applicable margin of 1% to 2%. The applicable margin is determined based upon the ratio of the Company's total debt to EBITDA, as defined. For this purpose, total debt is defined as total debt less unrestriced domestic cash of up to \$25,000,000.

Contemporaneously with the execution of the 2012 Credit Agreement, the Company borrowed \$5,000,000 under the 2012 Credit Agreement and applied the proceeds to pay off its existing outstanding debt under the 2008 Credit Agreement, which was then terminated.

The obligations of the Company under the 2012 Credit Agreement may be accelerated upon the occurrence of an event of default under the 2012 Credit Agreement, which includes customary events of default including without limitation payment defaults, defaults in the performance of affirmative and negative covenants, the inaccuracy of representations or warranties, bankruptcy- and insolvency-related defaults, defaults relating to such matters as the Employment Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA), unsatisfied judgments, the failure to pay certain indebtedness, and a change of control default. In addition, the 2012 Credit Agreement contains negative covenants applicable to the Company and its subsidiaries including financial covenants requiring the Company to comply with a maximum consolidated leverage ratio of 3.5 to 1, a maximum annual capital expenditure of \$25 million, and a minimum consolidated interest coverage ratio of 3 to 1, and restrictions on liens, indebtedness, fundamental changes, dispositions of property, making certain restricted payments (including dividends and stock repurchases), investments, transactions with affiliates, sale and leaseback transactions, swap agreements, changing its fiscal year, arrangements affecting subsidiary distributions, entering into new lines of business, and certain actions related to the discontinued operation.

Loans under the 2012 Credit Agreement are guaranteed by certain domestic subsidiaries of the Company pursuant to the Guarantee Agreement, effective August 3, 2012.

#### Item 2 - Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q includes forward-looking statements that are not statements of historical fact, and may include statements regarding possible or assumed future results of operations. Forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties and are based on the beliefs and assumptions of our management, using information currently available to our management. When we use words such as "believes," "expects," "anticipates," "intends," "plans," "estimates," "seeks," "should," "likely," "will," "would," "may," "continue," "could," or similar expressions, we are making forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of performance. They involve risks, uncertainties, and assumptions. Our future results of operations may differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements. Many of the important factors that will determine these results and values are beyond our ability to control or predict. You should not put undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events, or otherwise. For a discussion of important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those suggested by the forward-looking statements, you should read carefully the section captioned "Risk Factors" in Part II, Item 1A, of this Report.

#### Overview

#### Company Background

We are a leading supplier of equipment used in the global papermaking and paper recycling industries and a manufacturer of granules made from papermaking byproducts. Our continuing operations are comprised of one reportable operating segment: Papermaking Systems, and a separate product line, Fiber-based Products. Through our Papermaking Systems segment, we develop, manufacture, and market a range of equipment and products for the global papermaking, paper recycling, and process industries. We have a large customer base that includes most of the world's major paper manufacturers. We believe our large installed base provides us with a spare parts and consumables business that yields higher margins than our capital equipment business.

Through our Fiber-based Products business, we manufacture and sell granules derived from pulp fiber for use as carriers for agricultural, home lawn and garden, and professional lawn, turf and ornamental applications, as well as for oil and grease absorption.

#### Papermaking Systems Segment

Our Papermaking Systems segment consists of the following product lines: stock-preparation, fluid-handling, doctoring, and water-management.

- Stock-preparation: custom-engineered systems and equipment, as well as standard individual components, for pulping, de-inking, screening, cleaning, and refining primarily recycled fiber for preparation for entry into the paper machine; recausticizing and evaporation equipment and systems used in the production of virgin pulp;
- *Fluid-handling:* rotary joints, precision unions, steam and condensate systems, components, and controls used primarily in the dryer section of the papermaking process and during the production of corrugated boxboard, metals, plastics, rubber, textiles, chemicals, and food;
- Doctoring: doctoring systems and related consumables that continuously clean rolls to keep paper machines running efficiently; doctor blades made of a variety of materials to perform functions including cleaning, creping, web removal, flaking, and the application of coatings; and profiling systems that control moisture, web curl, and gloss during paper converting; and
- Water-management: systems and equipment used to continuously clean paper machine fabrics and rolls, drain water from pulp mixtures, form the sheet or web, and filter the process water for reuse.

#### Overview (continued)

#### Fiber-based Products

We produce biodegradable, absorbent granules from papermaking byproducts for use primarily as carriers for agricultural, home lawn and garden, and professional lawn, turf and ornamental applications, as well as for oil and grease absorption.

## Discontinued Operation

In 2005, our Kadant Composites LLC subsidiary (Composites LLC) sold substantially all of its assets to a third party. Under the terms of the asset purchase agreement, Composites LLC retained certain liabilities associated with the operation of the business prior to the sale, including the warranty obligations related to products manufactured prior to the sale date. All activity related to this business is classified in the results of the discontinued operation in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

On October 24, 2011, we, our Composites LLC subsidiary, and other co-defendants entered into an agreement to settle a nationwide class action lawsuit related to defective composites decking building products manufactured by Composites LLC between April 2002 and October 2003. For more information regarding litigation arising from these claims, see Part II, Item 1A, "Risk Factors."

#### International Sales

During the first six months of 2012 and 2011, approximately 59% and 60%, respectively, of our sales were to customers outside the United States, principally in Europe and China. We generally seek to charge our customers in the same currency in which our operating costs are incurred. However, our financial performance and competitive position can be affected by currency exchange rate fluctuations affecting the relationship between the U.S. dollar and foreign currencies. We seek to reduce our exposure to currency fluctuations through the use of forward currency exchange contracts. We may enter into forward contracts to hedge certain firm purchase and sale commitments denominated in currencies other than our subsidiaries' functional currencies. These contracts hedge transactions principally denominated in U.S. dollars.

#### Application of Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our condensed consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these condensed consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of our condensed consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Our actual results may differ from these estimates.

Critical accounting policies are defined as those that reflect significant judgments and uncertainties, and could potentially result in materially different results under different assumptions and conditions. We believe that our most critical accounting policies, upon which our financial condition depends and which involve the most complex or subjective decisions or assessments, are those described in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" under the section captioned "Application of Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates" in Part I, Item 7, of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). There have been no material changes to these critical accounting policies since fiscal year-end 2011 that warrant disclosure.

## Industry and Business Outlook

Our products are primarily sold to the global pulp and paper industry. In North America, containerboard grades showed some strength with operating rates climbing to 96% in June and several major producers announcing a \$50 per ton price increase, which will take effect in August. Operating rates for tissue also remained strong through the first half of 2012, although the forecast for writing and newsprint grades continues to be weak. In general, we believe that higher mill operating rates lead to increased demand for our parts and consumables products. In Europe, the increasing uncertainty resulting primarily from sovereign debt issues continues to impact the economy and demand for paper products. We have seen reduced demand for our products in Europe and projects in Europe have been delayed. In China, we continue to see relatively weak market conditions as the market absorbs the large amount of capacity that has come on line over the past year and the pace of economic growth slows. Some of our customers in China have delayed new projects or deferred shipments for orders in our backlog in response to these market conditions. However, we believe the business outlook in emerging markets is more promising with growth in paper production projected to be nearly 6% annually from a base year of 2010 through 2016.

## Overview (continued)

For the third quarter of 2012, we expect to achieve diluted earnings per share (EPS) from continuing operations of \$0.49 to \$0.51, on revenues of \$80 to \$82 million. For the full year 2012, we expect to achieve diluted EPS from continuing operations of \$2.05 to \$2.10 on revenues of \$325 to \$330 million, revised from our previous guidance from continuing operations of \$2.10 to \$2.20 on revenues of \$335 to \$345 million.

#### **Results of Operations**

## Second Quarter 2012 Compared With Second Quarter 2011

The following table sets forth our unaudited condensed consolidated statement of income expressed as a percentage of total revenues from continuing operations for the second fiscal quarters of 2012 and 2011. The results of operations for the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2012 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full fiscal year.

	Three Months	s Ended
	June 30, 2012	July 2, 2011
Revenues	100%	100%
Costs and Operating Expenses:		
Cost of revenues	56	54
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	31	31
Research and development expenses	2	2
	89	87
Operating Income	11	13
Interest Income	_	_
Interest Expense		
Income from Continuing Operations Before Provision for Income Taxes	11	13
Provision for Income Taxes	3	4
Income from Continuing Operations	8%	9%

#### Revenues

Revenues for the second quarters of 2012 and 2011 from our Papermaking Systems segment and Fiber-based Products business are as follows:

		Three Months Ended			
		June 30,		July 2,	
(In thousands)		2012		2011	
	· ·				
Revenues:					
Papermaking Systems	\$	79,961	\$	79,621	
Fiber-based Products		3,021		2,836	
	\$	82,982	\$	82,457	

## **Results of Operations (continued)**

Papermaking Systems Segment. Revenues increased \$0.4 million to \$80.0 million in the second quarter of 2012 from \$79.6 million in the second quarter of 2011, including a \$3.5 million decrease from the unfavorable effects of currency translation. Revenues in our water-management product line increased \$4.6 million, or 53%, due to a \$2.4 million increase from Kadant M-Clean, acquired in May 2011, and higher demand for our capital products. Revenues in our stock-preparation product line decreased \$3.6 million, or 11%, due to decreased demand for capital products at our Chinese operations, offset in part by an increase at our North American operations.

Fiber-based Products. Revenues increased \$0.2 million, or 7%, to \$3.0 million in the second quarter of 2012 from \$2.8 million in the second quarter of 2011 primarily due to increased demand for our biodegradable granular products.

Papermaking Systems Segment by Product Line. The following table presents revenues for our Papermaking Systems segment by product line, the changes in revenues by product line between the second quarters of 2012 and 2011, and the changes in revenues by product line between the second quarters of 2012 and 2011 excluding the effect of currency translation. The increase (decrease) in revenues excluding the effect of currency translation represents the increase (decrease) resulting from the conversion of second quarter of 2012 revenues in local currency into U.S. dollars at the second quarter of 2011 exchange rates, and then comparing this result to the actual revenues in the second quarter of 2011. The presentation of the changes in revenues by product line excluding the effect of currency translation is a non-GAAP (generally accepted accounting principles) measure. We believe this non-GAAP measure helps investors gain a better understanding of our underlying operations especially when comparing such results to prior periods. This non-GAAP measure should not be considered superior to or a substitute for the corresponding GAAP measure.

						Increase
						(Decrease)
						Excluding
Three Mon	ths En	ded				Effect of
June 30,		July 2,		Increase		Currency
2012		2011		(Decrease)		Translation
\$ 28.7	\$	32.3	\$	(3.6)	\$	(2.8)
23.7		24.5		(0.8)		0.6
14.0		13.7		0.3		0.9
13.1		8.5		4.6		5.2
 0.5		0.6		(0.1)		<u> </u>
\$ 80.0	\$	79.6	\$	0.4	\$	3.9
\$	June 30, 2012 \$ 28.7 23.7 14.0 13.1 0.5	June 30, 2012 \$ 28.7 \$ 23.7 14.0 13.1 0.5	\$ 28.7 \$ 32.3 23.7 24.5 14.0 13.7 13.1 8.5 0.5 0.6	June 30, 2011  \$ 28.7 \$ 32.3 \$ 23.7 24.5  14.0 13.7  13.1 8.5  0.5 0.6	June 30, 2012 2011 (Decrease)  \$ 28.7 \$ 32.3 \$ (3.6) 23.7 24.5 (0.8) 14.0 13.7 0.3 13.1 8.5 4.6 0.5 0.6 (0.1)	June 30, 2012 2011 (Decrease)  \$ 28.7 \$ 32.3 \$ (3.6) \$ 23.7 24.5 (0.8)  14.0 13.7 0.3 13.1 8.5 4.6 0.5 0.6 (0.1)

Revenues in our stock-preparation product line in the second quarter of 2012 decreased \$2.8 million, or 9%, excluding a \$0.8 million unfavorable effect of currency translation, compared to the second quarter of 2011, due to decreased demand for capital products at our Chinese operations, offset in part by an increase at our North American operations. In our fluid-handling product line, revenues in the second quarter of 2012 increased \$0.6 million, or 2%, excluding a \$1.4 million unfavorable effect of currency translation, compared to the prior year period primarily due to higher demand for our products at our North American operations and parts and consumables products at our European operations. Revenues from our doctoring product line in the second quarter of 2012 increased \$0.9 million, or 7%, excluding a \$0.6 million unfavorable effect of currency translation, compared to the prior year period primarily due to increased demand for parts and consumables products at our North American operations. Revenues from our water-management product line in the second quarter of 2012 increased \$5.2 million, or 61%, excluding a \$0.6 million unfavorable effect of currency translation, compared to the prior year period due to a \$2.8 million increase from Kadant M-Clean, acquired in May 2011, and an increase in demand for capital products at our North American and Chinese operations.

## **Results of Operations (continued)**

Gross Profit Margin

Gross profit margins for the second quarters of 2012 and 2011 are as follows:

	Three N	Months Ended
	June 30, 2012	July 2, 2011
Gross Profit Margin:		
Papermaking Systems	43.4%	45.3%
Fiber-based Products	52.8	56.6
	43.7%	45.7%

Papermaking Systems Segment. The gross profit margin in the Papermaking Systems segment decreased to 43.4% in the second quarter of 2012 from 45.3% in the second quarter of 2011. This decrease resulted from lower gross profit margins, primarily in our stock-preparation product line, due to lower margins on capital products. This decrease was offset in part by higher gross profit margins in our doctoring product line, primarily in North America and China.

Fiber-based Products. The gross profit margin in our Fiber-based Products business decreased to 52.8% in the second quarter of 2012 from 56.6% in the second quarter of 2011 as a result of decreased manufacturing efficiency due to lower production volumes.

#### Operating Expenses

Selling, general, and administrative expenses as a percentage of revenues were 31% in both the second quarters of 2012 and 2011. Selling, general, and administrative expenses decreased \$0.3 million, or 1%, to \$25.5 million in the second quarter of 2012 from \$25.8 million in the second quarter of 2011, including a \$1.1 million decrease from the favorable effect of currency translation and a \$0.9 million increase from Kadant M-Clean, acquired in May 2011.

Total stock-based compensation expense was \$1.2 million and \$1.1 million in the second quarters of 2012 and 2011, respectively, and is included in selling, general, and administrative expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of income. As of June 30, 2012, unrecognized compensation cost related to stock-based compensation was approximately \$6.6 million, which will be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.8 years.

Research and development expenses were \$1.4 million in the second quarters of 2012 and 2011, and represented 2% of revenues in both periods.

## Interest Income

Interest income was \$0.1 million in the second guarters of 2012 and 2011.

#### Interest Expense

Interest expense decreased \$0.1 million, or 34%, to \$0.2 million in the second quarter of 2012 from \$0.3 million in the second quarter of 2011 primarily due to lower outstanding borrowings in the 2012 period.

#### **Results of Operations (continued)**

#### Provision for Income Taxes

Our provision for income taxes was \$2.7 million and \$2.9 million in the second quarters of 2012 and 2011, respectively, and represented 29% and 28% of pre-tax income. The effective tax rates were lower than our statutory rate primarily due to the distribution of worldwide earnings and the expected utilization of foreign tax credits in the U.S. that were fully reserved in prior periods, due to an increase in estimated current year income in the U.S.

We have established valuation allowances related to certain domestic and foreign deferred tax assets and tax credits. The valuation allowance as of December 31, 2011 was \$21.0 million, consisting of \$8.1 million in the U.S. and \$12.9 million in foreign jurisdictions. Compliance with Accounting Standards Codification 740 requires us to periodically evaluate the necessity of establishing or adjusting a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets depending on whether it is more likely than not that a related tax benefit will be recognized in future periods. When assessing the need for a valuation allowance in a tax jurisdiction, we evaluate the weight of all available evidence to determine whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized. As part of this evaluation, we consider our cumulative three-year history of earnings before income taxes, taxable income in prior carryback years, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, prudent and feasible tax planning strategies, and expected future results of operations. As of June 30, 2012, we have maintained a valuation allowance in the U.S. primarily against certain of its foreign tax credits due to the uncertainty of income beyond 2012. Our full valuation allowance in certain foreign jurisdictions was maintained as of June 30, 2012 as a result of certain foreign subsidiaries being in a three-year cumulative loss position and the uncertainty of future profitability.

# Income from Continuing Operations

Income from continuing operations decreased \$0.8 million to \$6.6 million in the second quarter of 2012 from \$7.4 million in the second quarter of 2011. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in operating income of \$1.1 million offset in part by a \$0.2 million decrease in our provision for income taxes. (see *Revenues*, *Gross Profit Margin*, and *Provision for Income Taxes* discussed above).

#### Loss from Discontinued Operation

Loss from the discontinued operation was \$3 thousand and \$5 thousand in the second quarters of 2012 and 2011, respectively.

# Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment. In July 2012, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2012-02, "Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment." The guidance in this ASU gives us the option to first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not (a likelihood of more than 50%) that an indefinite-lived intangible asset is impaired. If we determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value of such an asset exceeds its carrying amount, we would not need to calculate the fair value of the asset in that year. However, if we conclude otherwise, we must calculate the fair value of the asset, compare that value with its carrying amount, and record an impairment charge, if any. This guidance is effective for annual and interim impairment tests performed for fiscal years beginning after September 15, 2012, although early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating when we will adopt this ASU, but such adoption is not expected to have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

Comprehensive Income. In June 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-05, "Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Presentation of Comprehensive Income". The new guidance eliminates the current option to report other comprehensive income and its components in the statement of stockholders' equity. Instead, the new rule requires an entity to present net income and other comprehensive income in one continuous statement, referred to as the statement of comprehensive income, or in two separate but consecutive statements. While the new guidance changes the presentation of comprehensive income, there are no changes to the components that are recognized in net income or other comprehensive income under current accounting guidance. In addition, in December 2011, the FASB issued an amendment to this accounting standard which defers the requirement to present certain components of reclassifications of other comprehensive income on the face of the income statement for all periods presented. During the deferral, entities should continue to report reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income consistent with the presentation requirements in effect prior to the issuance of this amendment. This new guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011. We adopted this ASU in the first quarter of 2012 and have revised our presentation of comprehensive income in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### **Results of Operations (continued)**

Fair Value Measurements. In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-04, "Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs)". ASU No. 2011-04 establishes a number of new requirements for fair value measurements. These include: (1) a prohibition on grouping financial instruments for purposes of determining fair value, except when an entity manages market and credit risks on the basis of the entity's net exposure to the group; (2) an extension of the prohibition against the use of a blockage factor to all fair value measurements (that prohibition currently applies only to financial instruments with quoted prices in active markets); and (3) a requirement that for recurring Level 3 fair value measurements, entities disclose quantitative information about unobservable inputs, a description of the valuation process used and qualitative details about the sensitivity of the measurements. In addition, for items not carried at fair value but for which fair value is disclosed, entities will be required to disclose the level within the fair value hierarchy that applies to the fair value measurement disclosed. This ASU is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011. We adopted this ASU in the first quarter of 2012, which did not have an impact on our condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### First Six Months 2012 Compared With First Six Months 2011

The following table sets forth our unaudited condensed consolidated statement of income expressed as a percentage of total revenues from continuing operations for the first six months of 2012 and 2011. The results of operations for the first six months of 2012 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full fiscal year.

Six Months Ended

	June 30, 2012	July 2, 2011
Revenues	100%	100%
Costs and Operating Expenses:		
Cost of revenues	5 5	53
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	31	33
Research and development expenses	2	2
Other expense	<u></u>	_
	88	88
Operating Income	12	12
Interest Income	_	_
Interest Expense	-	_
Income from Continuing Operations Before Provision for Income Taxes	12	12
Provision for Income Taxes	4	3
Income from Continuing Operations	8%	9%

#### Revenues

Revenues for the six months of 2012 and 2011 from our Papermaking Systems segment and Fiber-based Products business are as follows:

	 Six Months Ended		
	June 30,		July 2,
(In thousands)	 2012		2011
Revenues:			
Papermaking Systems	\$ 160,111	\$	147,155
Fiber-based Products	 6,984		6,982
	\$ 167,095	\$	
			154,137

## **Results of Operations (continued)**

Papermaking Systems Segment. Revenues increased \$13.0 million, or 9%, to \$160.1 million in the first six months of 2012 from \$147.1 million in the first six months of 2011, including a \$4.3 million decrease from the unfavorable effects of currency translation. Revenues in our water-management product line increased \$8.6 million, or 56%, primarily due to a \$4.0 million increase from Kadant M-Clean, acquired in May 2011, and higher demand for capital products at our North American operations. Revenues in our stock-preparation product line increased \$5.8 million, or 10%, due to higher demand for capital products at our North American operations, and to a lesser extent, our European operations. Partially offsetting these increases was a decrease in demand for capital products at our Chinese operations.

Papermaking Systems Segment by Product Line. The following table presents revenues for our Papermaking Systems segment by product line, the changes in revenues by product line between the first six months of 2012 and 2011, and the changes in revenues by product line between the first six months of 2012 and 2011 excluding the effect of currency translation. The increase in revenues excluding the effect of currency translation represents the increase resulting from the conversion of first six months of 2012 revenues in local currency into U.S. dollars at the first six months of 2011 exchange rates, and then comparing this result to the actual revenues in the first six months of 2011. The presentation of the changes in revenues by product line excluding the effect of currency translation is a non-GAAP (generally accepted accounting principles) measure. We believe this non-GAAP measure helps investors gain a better understanding of our underlying operations especially when comparing such results to prior periods. This non-GAAP measure should not be considered superior to or a substitute for the corresponding GAAP measure.

								Increase
								Excluding
		Six Mont	hs En	ded				Effect of
		June 30,		July 2,		Increase		Currency
(In millions)		2012		2011		(Decrease)		Translation
Papermaking Systems Product Lines:								
Stock-Preparation	\$	61.4	\$	55.6	\$	5.8	\$	6.6
Fluid-Handling		46.1		47.1		(1.0)		0.7
Doctoring		27.6		27.8		(0.2)		0.7
Water-Management		23.9		15.3		8.6		9.3
Other		1.1		1.3		(0.2)		
	\$	160.1	\$	147.1	\$	13.0	\$	17.3
	2	100.1	Ф	147.1	Φ	13.0	Ф	17.3

Revenues in our stock-preparation product line in the first six months of 2012 increased \$6.6 million, or 12%, excluding a \$0.8 million unfavorable effect of currency translation compared to the first six months of 2011, due to higher demand for capital products at our North American operations, and to a lesser extent, our European operations. Partially offsetting these increases was a decrease in demand for capital products at our Chinese operations. In our fluid-handling product line, revenues in the first six months of 2012 increased \$0.7 million, or 1%, excluding a \$1.7 million unfavorable effect of currency translation, compared to the prior year period primarily due to higher demand for capital products at our North American operations and parts and consumables products at our European operations. Revenues from our doctoring product line in the first six months of 2012 increased \$0.7 million, or 3%, excluding a \$0.9 million unfavorable effect of currency translation, compared to the prior year period primarily due to increased demand for parts and consumables products at our North American operations. Revenues from our water-management product line in the first six months of 2012 increased \$9.3 million, or 61%, excluding a \$0.7 million unfavorable effect of currency translation, compared to the prior year period primarily due to a \$4.4 million increase from Kadant M-Clean, acquired in May 2011, and an increase in demand for capital products at our North American operations.

#### **Results of Operations (continued)**

#### Gross Profit Margin

Gross profit margins for the first six months of 2012 and 2011 are as follows:

	Six	Six Months Ended		
	June 30, 2012	July 2, 2011		
Gross Profit Margin:				
Papermaking Systems	44.2%	46.3%		
Fiber-based Products	54.8	53.2		
	44.7%	46.6%		

Papermaking Systems Segment. The gross profit margin in the Papermaking Systems segment decreased to 44.2% in the first six months of 2012 from 46.3% in the first six months of 2011. This decrease resulted primarily from lower gross profit margins in our stock-preparation product line due to lower-margins on capital products. Partially offsetting this decrease was an increase in gross profit margins in our doctoring product line primarily due to improved efficiencies at certain of our manufacturing facilities.

Fiber-based Products. The gross profit margin in our Fiber-based Products business increased to 54.8% in the first six months of 2012 from 53.2% in the first six months of 2011 due to the lower cost of natural gas used in the production process.

#### Operating Expenses

Selling, general, and administrative expenses as a percentage of revenues were 31% and 33% in the first six months of 2012 and 2011, respectively. Selling, general, and administrative expenses increased \$1.3 million, or 3%, to \$51.6 million in the first six months of 2012 from \$50.3 million in the first six months of 2011, including a \$1.4 million decrease from the favorable effect of currency translation and a \$2.0 million increase from Kadant M-Clean, acquired in May 2011.

Total stock-based compensation expense was \$2.3 million and \$1.9 million in the first six months of 2012 and 2011, respectively, and is included in selling, general, and administrative expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of income.

Research and development expenses increased \$0.2 million to \$2.9 million in the first six months of 2012 compared to \$2.7 million in the first six months of 2011 and represented 2% of revenues in both periods.

# Other Expense

Other expense consisted of accelerated depreciation of \$0.3 million in the first six months of 2012 due to the anticipated disposal of equipment in China related to a facility consolidation.

#### Interest Income

Interest income was \$0.2 million in both the first six months of 2012 and 2011.

### Interest Expense

Interest expense decreased \$0.2 million, or 27%, to \$0.4 million in the first six months of 2012 from \$0.6 million in the first six months of 2011 primarily due to lower outstanding borrowings in the 2012 period.

#### **Results of Operations (continued)**

#### Provision for Income Taxes

Our provision for income taxes was \$5.8 million and \$5.2 million in the first six months of 2012 and 2011, respectively, and represented 30% and 28% of pre-tax income. The effective tax rates were lower than our statutory rate primarily due to the distribution of worldwide earnings and the expected utilization of foreign tax credits in the U.S., that were fully reserved in prior periods, due to an increase in estimated current year income in the U.S. The increase in the effective tax rate between the first six months of 2011 and 2012 was primarily due to increases in the U.S. tax cost of our foreign operations, net unrecognized tax benefits, and non-deductible expenses outside of the U.S.

#### Income from Continuing Operations

Income from continuing operations increased \$0.4 million to \$13.7 million in the first six months of 2012 from \$13.3 million in the first six months of 2011. The increase in the 2012 period was primarily due to an increase in operating income of \$1.0 million offset in part by a \$0.6 million increase in our provision for income taxes. (see *Revenues*, *Gross Profit Margin*, and *Provision for Income Taxes* discussed above).

## Loss from Discontinued Operation

Loss from the discontinued operation was \$64 thousand and \$9 thousand in the first six months of 2012 and 2011, respectively.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Consolidated working capital, including the discontinued operation, was \$83.5 million at June 30, 2012, compared with \$78.5 million at December 31, 2011. Included in working capital are cash and cash equivalents of \$42.0 million and restricted cash of \$0.1 million at June 30, 2012, compared with cash and cash equivalents of \$47.0 million and restricted cash of \$0.7 million at December 31, 2011. At June 30, 2012, \$35.2 million of cash and cash equivalents were held by our foreign subsidiaries.

#### First Six Months of 2012

Our operating activities provided cash of \$3.7 million in the first six months of 2012, including \$4.5 million of cash provided by our continuing operations and \$0.8 million of cash used in our discontinued operation. A decrease in other current liabilities used cash of \$9.1 million in the first six months of 2012. This use of cash was primarily associated with a decrease in billings in excess of costs due to the timing of billings, as well as incentive payments made during the first six months. An increase in unbilled contract costs and fees associated with revenue recognized under the percentage-of-completion method used cash of \$7.6 million in the first six months of 2012.

Our investing activities used cash of \$0.6 million in the first six months of 2012, including \$0.8 million to purchase property, plant, and equipment, offset in part by \$0.3 million of proceeds from the sale of property, plant, and equipment.

Our financing activities used cash of \$7.7 million in the first six months of 2012, including \$8.4 million for the repurchase of our common stock on the open market and \$0.3 million for principal payments on our debt obligations. These uses of cash were offset in part by a decrease of \$0.6 million in restricted cash.

## First Six Months of 2011

Our operating activities provided cash of \$7.2 million in the first six months of 2011. An increase in other current liabilities primarily associated with the receipt of customer deposits provided cash of \$5.8 million in the first six months of 2011. An increase in inventories used cash of \$15.3 million in the first six months of 2011, as we were manufacturing large stock-preparation systems scheduled for delivery later in 2011 or early in 2012. In addition, in the first six months of 2011 an increase in unbilled contract costs and fees due to the timing of billings used cash of \$1.6 million and an increase in accounts receivable associated with increased revenues used cash of \$1.4 million.

Our investing activities used cash of \$19.8 million in the first six months of 2011 primarily for the acquisition of Kadant M-Clean for approximately \$14.9 million, net of cash acquired. We also used cash of \$4.0 million to purchase property, plant, and equipment in the first six months of 2011.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources (continued)

Our financing activities used cash of \$7.8 million in the first six months of 2011 primarily for principal payments of \$5.8 million on our debt obligations. In the first six months of 2011, we also designated \$2.2 million of cash as restricted for use as collateral for bank guarantees. All of these bank guarantees are scheduled to expire by September 30, 2012.

2008 Revolving Credit Facility

On February 13, 2008, we entered into a five-year unsecured revolving credit facility (2008 Credit Agreement) in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$75 million. As of June 30, 2012, the outstanding balance borrowed under the 2008 Credit Agreement was \$5.0 million. The principal on any borrowings made under the 2008 Credit Agreement was due on February 13, 2013. As of June 30, 2012, we had \$69.2 million of borrowing capacity available under the committed portion of the 2008 Credit Agreement.

The 2008 Credit Agreement contained negative covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries, including financial covenants requiring us to comply with a maximum consolidated leverage ratio of 3.5 and a minimum consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.2, and restrictions on liens, indebtedness, fundamental changes, dispositions of property, making certain restricted payments (including dividends and stock repurchases), investments, transactions with affiliates, sale and leaseback transactions, swap agreements, changing our fiscal year, arrangements affecting subsidiary distributions, entering into new lines of business, and certain actions related to the discontinued operation. As of June 30, 2012, we were in compliance with these covenants.

#### 2012 Revolving Credit Facility

On August 3, 2012, we entered into a five-year unsecured revolving credit facility (2012 Credit Agreement) in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$100 million, of which \$5 million is subject to future joinder by a foreign bank. The 2012 Credit Agreement also includes an uncommitted unsecured incremental borrowing facility of up to an additional \$50 million. We can borrow up to \$100 million under the 2012 Credit Agreement. The principal on any borrowings made under the 2012 Credit Agreement is due on August 3, 2017. Interest on any loans outstanding under the 2012 Credit Agreement accrues and is payable quarterly in arrears at one of the following rates selected by us: (i) the highest of (a) the federal funds rate plus 0.50% plus an applicable margin of 0% to 1%, (b) the prime rate, as defined, plus an applicable margin of 0% to 1% or (ii) the Eurocurrency rate, as defined, plus an applicable margin of 1% to 2%. The applicable margin is determined based upon the ratio of our total debt to EBITDA, as defined. For this purpose, total debt is defined as total debt less unrestriced domestic cash of up to \$25 million.

Contemporaneously with the execution of the 2012 Credit Agreement, we borrowed \$5 million under the 2012 Credit Agreement and applied the proceeds to pay off our existing outstanding debt under the 2008 Credit Agreement, which was then terminated.

Our obligations under the 2012 Credit Agreement may be accelerated upon the occurrence of an event of default under the 2012 Credit Agreement, which includes customary events of default including without limitation payment defaults, defaults in the performance of affirmative and negative covenants, the inaccuracy of representations or warranties, bankruptcy- and insolvency-related defaults, defaults relating to such matters as the Employment Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA), unsatisfied judgments, the failure to pay certain indebtedness, and a change of control default. In addition, the 2012 Credit Agreement contains negative covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries, including financial covenants requiring us to comply with a maximum consolidated leverage ratio of 3.5 to 1, a maximum annual capital expenditure of \$25 million, and a minimum consolidated interest coverage ratio of 3 to 1, and restrictions on liens, indebtedness, fundamental changes, dispositions of property, making certain restricted payments (including dividends and stock repurchases), investments, transactions with affiliates, sale and leaseback transactions, swap agreements, changing our fiscal year, arrangements affecting subsidiary distributions, entering into new lines of business, and certain actions related to the discontinued operation.

Loans under the 2012 Credit Agreement are guaranteed by certain of our domestic subsidiaries pursuant to the Guarantee Agreement, effective August 3, 2012.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources (continued)

#### Commercial Real Estate Loan

On May 4, 2006, we borrowed \$10 million under a promissory note (2006 Commercial Real Estate Loan). The 2006 Commercial Real Estate Loan is repayable in quarterly installments of \$125 thousand over a ten-year period with the remaining principal balance of \$5 million due upon maturity. As of June 30, 2012, the remaining balance on the 2006 Commercial Real Estate Loan was \$7.0 million.

Our obligations under the 2006 Commercial Real Estate Loan may be accelerated upon the occurrence of an event of default under the 2006 Commercial Real Estate Loan and the mortgage and security agreements, which includes customary events of

default including, without limitation, payment defaults, defaults in the performance of covenants and obligations, the inaccuracy of representations or warranties, bankruptcy- and insolvency-related defaults, liens on the properties or collateral and uninsured judgments. In addition, the occurrence of an event of default under the 2008 Credit Agreement or any successor credit facility would be an event of default under the 2006 Commercial Real Estate Loan.

#### Interest Rate Swap Agreements

To hedge the exposure to movements in the three-month LIBOR rate on outstanding debt, on February 13, 2008, we entered into a swap agreement (2008 Swap Agreement). The 2008 Swap Agreement has a five-year term and a \$15 million notional value, which decreased to \$5 million on December 30, 2011. Under the 2008 Swap Agreement, on a quarterly basis we receive a three-month LIBOR rate and pay a fixed rate of interest of 3.265%. We also entered into a swap agreement in 2006 (2006 Swap Agreement) to convert the 2006 Commercial Real Estate Loan from a floating to a fixed rate of interest. The 2006 Swap Agreement has the same terms and quarterly payment dates as the corresponding debt, and reduces proportionately in line with the amortization of the 2006 Commercial Real Estate Loan. Under the 2006 Swap Agreement, we receive a three-month LIBOR rate and pay a fixed rate of interest of 5.63% plus an applicable margin. As of June 30, 2012, all of our outstanding debt was hedged through interest rate swap agreements, which had an unrealized loss of \$1.3 million. Our management believes that any credit risk associated with the 2006 and 2008 Swap Agreements

is remote based on our financial position and the creditworthiness of the financial institution issuing the swap agreements.

The counterparty to the swap agreement could demand an early termination of the swap agreement if we are in default under the 2008 Credit Agreement, or any agreement that amends or replaces the 2008 Credit Agreement in which the counterparty is a member, and we are unable to cure the default. An event of default under the 2008 Credit Agreement includes customary events of default and failure to comply with financial covenants, including a maximum consolidated leverage ratio of 3.5 and a minimum consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.2. The unrealized loss of \$1.3 million as of June 30, 2012 represents the estimated amount that we would pay to the counterparty in the event of an early termination.

## Additional Liquidity and Capital Resources

On October 26, 2011, our board of directors authorized and announced the repurchase by us of up to \$30 million of our equity securities during the period from November 6, 2011 to November 6, 2012. As of June 30, 2012, we had repurchased 613,631 shares of our common stock for \$13.4 million under this authorization.

It is our intention to reinvest indefinitely the earnings of our international subsidiaries in order to support the current and future capital needs of their operations. Through June 30, 2012, we have not provided for U.S. income taxes on approximately \$117.2 million of unremitted foreign earnings. The U.S. tax cost has not been determined due to the fact that it is not practicable to estimate at this time. The related foreign tax withholding, which would be required if we were to remit the foreign earnings to the U.S., would be approximately \$1.3 million.

As of June 30, 2012, we have accrued \$2.6 million for the payment of claims under the settlement of the class action lawsuit related to our discontinued composites building products business. If the actual claims submitted and approved under the settlement agreement exceed the amount of this reserve, we will reflect the amount of the additional claims in the results of the discontinued operation in future periods, up to a maximum of \$5.0 million as agreed to in the settlement agreement. In the second quarter of 2012, we paid \$0.7 million in legal fees and incentives as agreed to in the settlement agreement.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources (continued)

Although we currently have no material commitments for capital expenditures, we plan to make expenditures of approximately \$4 to \$5 million during the remainder of 2012 for property, plant, and equipment.

In the future, our liquidity position will be primarily affected by the level of cash flows from operations, cash paid to satisfy debt repayments, capital projects, stock repurchases, claims related to the discontinued composites building products business, or additional acquisitions, if any. We believe that our existing resources, together with the cash available from our credit facilities and the cash we expect to generate from continuing operations, will be sufficient to meet the capital requirements of our current operations for the foreseeable future.

#### <u>Item 3 – Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>

Our exposure to market risk from changes in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates has not changed materially from our exposure at year-end 2011 as disclosed in Item 7A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed with the SEC.

#### <u>Item 4 – Controls and Procedures</u>

#### (a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2012. The term "disclosure controls and procedures," as defined in Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e), means controls and other procedures of a company that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the company's management, including its principal executive and principal financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Based upon the evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2012, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that as of June 30, 2012, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

#### (b) Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There have not been any changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) during the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2012 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### **PART II - OTHER INFORMATION**

Item 1 – Legal Proceedings

Not applicable.

#### Item 1A – Risk Factors

In connection with the "safe harbor" provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, we wish to caution readers that the following important factors, among others, in some cases have affected, and in the future could affect, our actual results and could cause our actual results in 2012 and beyond to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements made by us, or on our behalf.

Our business is dependent on worldwide and local economic conditions as well as the condition of the pulp and paper industry.

We sell products worldwide primarily to the pulp and paper industry, which is a cyclical industry. Generally, the financial condition of the global pulp and paper industry corresponds to general worldwide economic conditions, as well as to a number of other factors, including pulp and paper production capacity relative to demand in the geographic markets in which we compete. Uncertainty about continuing economic stability and the potential for another recession increased during the second quarter of 2012, particularly in Europe. A significant portion of our revenues are to customers based in Europe. Uncertainty regarding the economic outlook in Europe increased significantly due to the risk of sovereign debt defaults by certain European countries and the costs associated with resolving the sovereign debt crisis. In addition, reported economic growth rates in China have recently slowed more than expected. The increased uncertainty in the economic outlook, and weaker economic conditions in Europe in particular, have negatively affected, and may in the future negatively affect, demand for our customers' products, and as a consequence, our products and services as well. Our business and financial performance was adversely affected by the global economic crisis in 2008 and 2009 and would be negatively affected by a return of an economic recession, either globally or regionally. Uncertainty about global and regional economic conditions negatively affects demand for our customers' products and for our products and services, especially our capital equipment products. Also, uncertainty regarding economic conditions has caused, and may in the future cause, liquidity and credit issues for many businesses, including our customers in the pulp and paper industry as well as other industries, and may result in their inability to fund projects, capacity expansion plans, and to some extent, routine operations and capital expenditures. These conditions have resulted, and may in the future result, in a number of structural changes in the pulp and paper industry, including decreased spending, mill closures, consolidations, and bankruptcies, all of which negatively affect our business, revenue, and profitability. Financial and economic turmoil affecting the worldwide economy or the banking system and financial markets, in particular, due to political or economic developments could cause the expectations for our business to differ materially in the future.

Our financial performance will be negatively impacted if there are delays in customers securing financing or our customers become unable to secure such financing, due to any number of factors including a tightening of monetary policy. The inability of our customers to obtain credit may affect our ability to recognize revenue and income, particularly on large capital equipment orders from new customers for which we may require letters of credit. We may also be unable to issue letters of credit to our customers, which are required in some cases to guarantee performance, during periods of economic uncertainty. Paper producers have been, and may in the future be, negatively affected by higher operating costs. Paper companies curtail their capital and operating spending during periods of economic uncertainty and are cautious about resuming spending as market conditions improve. As paper companies consolidate operations in response to market weakness, they frequently reduce capacity, increase downtime, defer maintenance and upgrades, and postpone or even cancel capacity addition or expansion projects. It is difficult to accurately forecast our revenues and earnings per share during periods of economic uncertainty.

A significant portion of our international sales has, and may in the future, come from China and we operate several manufacturing facilities in China, which exposes us to political, economic, operational and other risks.

We have historically had significant revenues from China, operate significant manufacturing facilities in China, and manufacture and source equipment and components from China. As a result, we are exposed to increased risk in the event of economic slowdowns, changes in the policies of the Chinese government, political unrest, unstable economic conditions, or other developments in China or in U.S.-China relations that are adverse to trade, including enactment of protectionist legislation or trade or currency restrictions. Policies of the Chinese government to target slower economic growth to avoid inflation may negatively affect our business in China if customers are unable to expand capacity or obtain financing for expansion or improvement projects.

Our bookings activity from China tends to be more variable than in other geographic regions, as the China pulp and paper industry historically has experienced, and in the future may experience, periods of significant capacity expansion to meet demand followed by a period of stagnant activity while overcapacity is absorbed. These cycles result in periods of significant bookings

activity for our capital products and increased revenues followed by a significant decrease in bookings or potential delays in shipments and order placements by our customers as they attempt to balance supply and demand. As a consequence, our bookings and revenues in China tend to be uneven and difficult to predict. Paper companies in China have brought and are scheduled to bring online capacity additions; however, this capacity growth has been uneven and the larger paper producers have delayed, and may in the future delay, additional new capacity start-ups in reaction to softer market conditions. In general, as significant capacity additions come online and the economic growth rate slows, paper producers have deferred and could in the future defer further investments or the delivery of previously-ordered equipment until the market absorbs the new production. This has negatively affected our bookings and revenues in China in the last two fiscal quarters, and may in the future negatively affect our bookings and revenues in China.

In addition, orders from customers in China, particularly for large stock-preparation systems that have been tailored to a customer's specific requirements, have credit risks higher than we generally incur elsewhere, and some orders are subject to the receipt of financing approvals from the Chinese government or can be impacted by the availability of credit and more restrictive monetary policies. For this reason, we generally do not record signed contracts from customers in China for large stock-preparation systems as orders until we receive the down payments for such contracts. The timing of the receipt of these orders and the down payments are uncertain and there is no assurance that we will be able to recognize revenue on these contracts. Delays in the receipt of payments and letters of credit affect when revenues can be recognized on these contracts, making it difficult to accurately forecast our future financial performance. We may experience a loss if a contract is cancelled prior to the receipt of a down payment in the event we commence engineering or other work associated with the contract. We typically have inventory awaiting shipment to customers. We could have excess and obsolete inventory if contracts are cancelled and we cannot re-sell the equipment. In addition, we may experience a loss if the contract is cancelled, or the customer does not fulfill its obligations under the contract, prior to the receipt of a letter of credit or final payments covering the remaining balance of the contract. In those instances in which a letter of credit is required, it may represent 80% or more of the total order.

We generally recognize revenue in China upon shipment once we have secured final payment. In some cases, we will be unable to recognize any revenue on completed orders until after installation or acceptance of the equipment. Furthermore, customers in China often demand that deliveries of previously-ordered equipment be delayed to future periods for any number of reasons. These factors have caused, and will in the future cause, our revenues recognized in China to vary greatly from period to period and be difficult to predict.

We may be unable to adjust operating costs and manufacturing sufficiently in China to meet demand.

The demand for our products in China can vary significantly from period to period. For example, we experienced a large increase in demand for our stock-preparation products in China in late 2010 and early 2011, followed by significantly lower bookings levels in the last three fiscal quarters. In periods of increased demand we may hire additional workers and may shift some production to our other manufacturing plants outside China. If we are unable to meet increased demand we could be exposed to contractual penalties and our business and reputation could suffer. In addition, shifting to higher-cost production facilities outside China generally reduces our gross profit margins on these products. In periods of lower demand, we may seek to furlough or lay off workers or consolidate production in our manufacturing plants in China. We may be unable to adjust our operations to meet demand for a number of reasons, including our inability to obtain necessary government or labor union approvals. Our financial performance could suffer if we were unable to sufficiently adjust our operating costs or manufacturing to meet demand.

Commodity or component price increases and significant shortages of commodities and component products may adversely impact our financial results or our ability to meet commitments to customers.

We use steel, stainless steel, brass, bronze, and other commodities to manufacture our products. We also use natural gas in the production of our fiber-based granular products. As a result, unanticipated increases in the prices of such commodities could increase our costs more than expected, negatively impacting our business, results of operations and financial condition if we are unable to fully offset the effect of these increased costs through price increases, productivity improvements, or cost reduction programs.

We rely on suppliers to secure commodity and component products required for the manufacture of our products. A disruption in deliveries to or from suppliers or decreased availability of such components or commodities could have an adverse effect on our ability to meet our commitments to customers or increase our operating costs. We believe our sources of raw materials and component products will generally be sufficient for our needs in the foreseeable future. However, our business, results of operations or financial condition could be negatively impacted if supply is insufficient for our operations. We are dependent on two paper mills for the fiber used in the manufacture of our fiber-based granular products. From time to time we have experienced, and may in the future experience, some difficulty obtaining sufficient raw material to operate at optimal production levels. We continue to work with the mills to ensure a stable supply of raw material. To date, we have been able to meet all of our customer delivery requirements, but there can be no assurance that we will be able to meet future delivery requirements. Although we believe our relationships with the mills are good, the mills could decide not to continue to supply sufficient papermaking byproducts, or may not agree to continue to supply such products on commercially reasonable terms. If the

mills were unable or unwilling to supply us sufficient fiber, we would be forced to find one or more alternative sources of supply of this raw material. We may be unable to find alternative supplies on commercially reasonable terms or could incur excessive transportation costs if an alternative supplier were found, which would increase our manufacturing costs, and might prevent prices for our products from being competitive or require closure of this business.

Our business is subject to economic, currency, political, and other risks associated with international sales and operations.

During the first six months of 2012 and 2011, approximately 59% and 60%, respectively, of our sales were to customers outside the United States, principally in Europe and China. In addition, we operate several manufacturing operations worldwide, including those in China, Europe, Mexico, and Brazil. International revenues and operations are subject to a number of risks, including the following:

- agreements may be difficult to enforce and receivables difficult to collect through a foreign country's legal system,
- foreign customers may have longer payment cycles,
- foreign countries may impose additional withholding taxes or otherwise tax our foreign income, impose tariffs, adopt other restrictions on foreign trade, impose currency restrictions or enact other protectionist or anti-trade measures,
- worsening economic conditions may result in worker unrest, labor actions, and potential work stoppages,
- political unrest may disrupt commercial activities of ours or our customers,
- it may be difficult to repatriate funds, due to unfavorable domestic and foreign tax consequences or other restrictions or limitations imposed by foreign governments, and
- the protection of intellectual property in foreign countries may be more difficult to enforce.

Although we seek to charge our customers in the same currency in which our operating costs are incurred, fluctuations in currency exchange rates may affect product demand and adversely affect the profitability in U.S. dollars of products we provide in international markets. In addition, our inability to repatriate funds could adversely affect our ability to service our debt obligations. Any of these factors could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations. Furthermore, while some risks can be hedged using derivatives or other financial instruments, or may be insurable, such attempts to mitigate these risks may be costly and not always successful.

We are subject to intense competition in all our markets.

We believe that the principal competitive factors affecting the markets for our products include quality, price, service, technical expertise, and product performance and innovation. Our competitors include a number of large multinational corporations that may have substantially greater financial, marketing, and other resources than we do. As a result, they may be able to adapt more quickly to new or emerging technologies and changes in customer requirements, or to devote greater resources to the promotion and sale of their services and products. Competitors' technologies may prove to be superior to ours. Our current products, those under development, and our ability to develop new technologies may not be sufficient to enable us to compete effectively. Competition, especially in China, has increased as new companies enter the market and existing competitors expand their product lines and manufacturing operations.

Adverse changes to the soundness of our suppliers and customers could affect our business and results of operations.

All of our businesses are exposed to risk associated with the creditworthiness of our key suppliers and customers, including pulp and paper manufacturers and other industrial customers, many of which may be adversely affected by volatile conditions in the financial markets, worldwide economic downturns, and difficult economic conditions. These conditions could result in financial instability, bankruptcy, or other adverse effects at any of our suppliers or customers. The consequences of such adverse effects could include the interruption of production at the facilities of our suppliers, the reduction, delay or cancellation of customer orders, delays in or the inability of customers to obtain financing to purchase our products, and bankruptcy of customers or other creditors. Any adverse changes to the soundness of our suppliers or customers may adversely affect our cash flow, profitability and financial condition.

Changes in our effective tax rate may impact our results of operations.

We derive a significant portion of our revenue and earnings from our international operations, and are subject to income and other taxes in the U.S. and numerous foreign jurisdictions. A number of factors may increase our effective tax rate, including: increases in tax rates in various jurisdictions; unanticipated decreases in the amount of profit in jurisdictions with low statutory tax rates; the resolution of issues arising from tax audits with various tax authorities; changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities; adjustments to income taxes upon finalization of various tax returns; increases in expenses not deductible for tax purposes, including impairments of goodwill in connection with acquisitions; changes in available tax credits or our ability to utilize foreign tax credits; and changes in tax laws or the interpretation of such tax laws. Any significant increase in our future effective tax rates would adversely impact our net income for future periods.

We may be required to reorganize our operations in response to changing conditions in the worldwide economy and the pulp and paper industry, and such actions may require significant expenditures and may not be successful.

We have undertaken various restructuring measures in the past in response to changing market conditions in the countries in which we operate and in the pulp and paper industry in general, which have affected our business. We may engage in additional cost reduction programs in the future. We may not recoup the costs of programs we have already initiated, or other programs in which we may decide to engage in the future, the costs of which may be significant. In connection with any future plant closures, delays or failures in the transition of production from existing facilities to our other facilities in other geographic regions could also adversely affect our results of operations. In addition, it is difficult to accurately forecast our financial performance in periods of economic uncertainty in a region or globally, and the efforts we have made or may make to align our cost structure may not be sufficient or able to keep pace with rapidly changing business conditions. Our profitability may decline if our restructuring efforts do not sufficiently reduce our future costs and position us to maintain or increase our sales.

Adverse changes to the soundness of financial institutions could affect us.

We have relationships with many financial institutions, including lenders under our credit facilities and insurance underwriters, and from time to time, we execute transactions with counterparties in the financial industry, such as our interest rate swap arrangements and other hedging transactions. As a consequence of volatility in the financial markets, these financial institutions or counterparties could be adversely affected and we may not be able to access credit facilities in the future, complete transactions as intended, or otherwise obtain the benefit of the arrangements we have entered into with such financial parties, which could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Our debt may adversely affect our cash flow and may restrict our investment opportunities.

On August 3, 2012, we replaced our existing unsecured revolving credit facility (2008 Credit Agreement) and entered into a five-year unsecured revolving credit facility (2012 Credit Agreement) in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$100 million. The 2012 Credit Agreement also includes an uncommitted unsecured incremental borrowing facility of up to an additional \$50 million. We had \$5 million outstanding under the 2008 Credit Agreement as of June 30, 2012, which was paid off and reborrowed under the 2012 Credit Agreement on the closing date. We have also borrowed additional amounts under another agreement to fund our operations. We may also obtain additional long-term debt and working capital lines of credit to meet future financing needs, which would have the effect of increasing our total leverage. Our indebtedness could have negative consequences, including:

- increasing our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions,
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing,
- limiting our ability to pay dividends on or to repurchase our capital stock,
- limiting our ability to complete a merger or an acquisition,
- limiting our ability to acquire new products and technologies through acquisitions or licensing agreements, and
- limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industries in which we compete.

Our existing indebtedness bears interest at floating rates and as a result, our interest payment obligations on our indebtedness will increase if interest rates increase. As of June 30, 2012, all of our outstanding floating rate debt was hedged through interest rate swap agreements. The unrealized loss associated with these swap agreements was \$1.3 million as of June 30, 2012. This unrealized loss represents the estimated amount for which the swap agreements could be settled. The counterparty to the swap agreements could demand an early termination of the swap agreements if we are in default under the 2012 Credit Agreement, or any agreement that amends or replaces the 2012 Credit Agreement in which the counterparty is a member, and we are unable to cure the default. If these swap agreements were terminated prior to the scheduled maturity date and if we were required to pay cash for the value of the swap, we would incur a loss, which would adversely affect our financial results.

Our ability to satisfy our obligations and to reduce our total debt depends on our future operating performance and on economic, financial, competitive, and other factors beyond our control. Our business may not generate sufficient cash flows to meet these obligations or to successfully execute our business strategy. The 2012 Credit Agreement includes certain financial covenants, and our failure to comply with these covenants could result in an event of default under the 2012 Credit Agreement, the swap agreements, and our other credit facilities, and would have significant negative consequences for our current operations and our future ability to fund our operations and grow our business. If we are unable to service our debt and fund our business, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures or research and development expenditures, seek additional financing or equity capital, restructure or refinance our debt, or sell assets.

Restrictions in our 2012 Credit Agreement may limit our activities.

Our 2012 Credit Agreement contains, and future debt instruments to which we may become subject may contain, restrictive covenants that limit our ability to engage in activities that could otherwise benefit us, including restrictions on our ability and the ability of our subsidiaries to:

- incur additional indebtedness,
- pay dividends on, redeem, or repurchase our capital stock,
- make investments,
- create liens,
- sell assets,
- enter into transactions with affiliates, and
- consolidate, merge, or transfer all or substantially all of our assets and the assets of our subsidiaries.

We are also required to meet specified financial covenants under the terms of our 2012 Credit Agreement. Our ability to comply with these financial restrictions and covenants is dependent on our future performance, which is subject to prevailing economic conditions and other factors, including factors that are beyond our control such as currency exchange rates, interest rates, changes in technology, and changes in the level of competition. Our failure to comply with any of these restrictions or covenants may result in an event of default under our 2012 Credit Agreement and other loan obligations, which could permit acceleration of the debt under those instruments and require us to repay the debt before its scheduled due date. If an event of default were to occur, we might not have sufficient funds available to make the payments required under our indebtedness. If we are unable to repay amounts owed under our debt agreements, those lenders may be entitled to foreclose on and sell the collateral that secures our borrowings under the agreements.

An increase in our reserve for claims to be paid in litigation involving our composites building products business could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial results.

In 2005, our Composites LLC subsidiary sold substantially all of its assets to a third party and retained certain liabilities associated with the operation of the business prior to the sale, including warranty obligations related to products manufactured prior to the sale date (Retained Liabilities). Composites LLC, jointly and severally with its parent company Kadant Inc., agreed to indemnify the original buyer and a subsequent purchaser of the business against losses arising from claims associated with the Retained Liabilities. This indemnification obligation is contractually limited to approximately \$8.4 million. All activity related to this business is classified in the results of the discontinued operation in our consolidated financial statements.

In October 2011, we, our Composites LLC subsidiary, and other co-defendants entered into a nationwide class action settlement regarding allegedly defective composite building products manufactured by Composites LLC between April 2002 and October 2003, which was filed and approved in Connecticut state court. Under the settlement agreement, we have agreed to provide reimbursement up to a cap of \$5.0 million in the aggregate to eligible settlement class members who submit a proof of claim, documenting, among other matters, original proof of purchase and degradation of the decking products. In connection with the settlement agreement, we and the other co-defendants have not admitted any wrongdoing, any violation of any statute or law, or the truth of any claims or allegations of the plaintiffs.

As of June 30, 2012, we have accrued \$2.6 million for the payment of claims under the settlement. If the actual claims submitted and approved under the settlement agreement exceed the amount of this reserve, we will reflect the amount of the additional claims paid in the results of the discontinued operation in future periods, up to a maximum of \$5.0 million as agreed in the settlement agreement. Any increases in the amount of accrued claims beyond the amount of the reserve would adversely affect our consolidated financial results.

Our inability to successfully identify and complete acquisitions or successfully integrate any new or previous acquisitions could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our strategy includes the acquisition of technologies and businesses that complement or augment our existing products and services. Any such acquisition involves numerous risks that may adversely affect our future financial performance and cash flows. These risks include:

- competition with other prospective buyers resulting in our inability to complete an acquisition or in us paying substantial premiums over the fair value of the net assets of the acquired business,
- inability to obtain regulatory approval, including antitrust approvals,
- difficulty in assimilating operations, technologies, products and the key employees of the acquired business,
- inability to maintain existing customers or to sell the products and services of the acquired business to our existing customers,
- diversion of management's attention away from other business concerns,
- inability to improve the revenues and profitability or realize the cost savings and synergies expected of the acquisition,
- assumption of significant liabilities, some of which may be unknown at the time,

- potential future impairment of the value of goodwill and intangible assets acquired, and
- identification of internal control deficiencies of the acquired business.

In 2008, we recorded a \$40.3 million impairment charge to write down the goodwill associated with the stock-preparation reporting unit within our Papermaking Systems segment. We may incur additional impairment charges to write down the value of our goodwill and acquired intangible assets in the future if the assets are not deemed recoverable, which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

Our inability to protect our intellectual property could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, third parties may claim that we infringe their intellectual property, and we could suffer significant litigation or licensing expense as a result.

We seek patent and trade secret protection for significant new technologies, products, and processes because of the length of time and expense associated with bringing new products through the development process and into the marketplace. We own numerous U.S. and foreign patents, and we intend to file additional applications, as appropriate, for patents covering our products. Patents may not be issued for any pending or future patent applications owned by or licensed to us, and the claims allowed under any issued patents may not be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. Any issued patents owned by or licensed to us may be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented, and the rights under these patents may not provide us with competitive advantages. In addition, competitors may design around our technology or develop competing technologies. Intellectual property rights may also be unavailable or limited in some foreign countries, which could make it easier for competitors to capture increased market share. We could incur substantial costs to defend ourselves in suits brought against us, including for alleged infringement of third party rights, or in suits in which we may assert our intellectual property rights against others. An unfavorable outcome of any such litigation could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. In addition, as our patents expire, we rely on trade secrets and proprietary know-how to protect our products. We cannot be sure the steps we have taken or will take in the future will be adequate to deter misappropriation of our proprietary information and intellectual property. Of particular concern are developing countries, such as China, where the laws, courts, and administrative agencies may not protect our intellectual property rights as fully as in the United States or Europe.

We seek to protect trade secrets and proprietary know-how, in part, through confidentiality agreements with our collaborators, employees, and consultants. These agreements may be bre

Failure of our information systems or breaches of data security could impact our business.

We operate a geographically dispersed business and rely on the electronic storage and transmission of proprietary and confidential information, including technical and financial information, among our operations, customers and suppliers. In addition, for some of our operations, we rely on information systems controlled by third parties. System failures, network disruptions and breaches of data security could limit our ability to conduct business as normal, including our ability to communicate and transact business with our customers and suppliers; result in the loss or misuse of this information, the loss of business or customers, or damage to our brand or reputation; or interrupt or delay reporting our financial results. Such system failures or unauthorized access could be caused by external theft or attack, misconduct by our employees, suppliers, or competitors, or natural disasters. In addition, the cost and operational consequences of implementing further data protection measures could be significant.

Our share price fluctuates and experiences price and volume volatility.

Stock markets in general and our common stock in particular experienced significant price and volume volatility during the 2008 to 2009 economic recession and in the second half of 2011, and may experience significant price and volume volatility from time to time in the future. The market price and trading volume of our common stock may continue to be subject to significant fluctuations due not only to general stock market conditions but also to a change in sentiment in the market regarding our operations, business prospects, or future funding. Given the nature of the markets in which we participate and the volatility of orders, we may not be able to reliably predict future revenues and profitability, and unexpected changes may cause us to adjust our operations. A large proportion of our costs are fixed, due in part to our significant selling, research and development, and manufacturing costs. Thus, small declines in revenues could disproportionately affect our operating results. Other factors that could affect our share price and quarterly operating results include:

- failure of our products to pass contractually agreed upon acceptance tests, which would delay or prohibit recognition of revenues under applicable accounting guidelines,
- changes in the assumptions used for revenue recognized under the percentage-of-completion method of accounting,
- fluctuations in revenues due to customer-initiated delays in product shipments,
- failure of a customer, particularly in Asia, to comply with an order's contractual obligations or inability of a customer to provide financial assurances of performance,

- adverse changes in demand for and market acceptance of our products,
- competitive pressures resulting in lower sales prices for our products,
- adverse changes in the pulp and paper industry,
- delays or problems in our introduction of new products,
- delays or problems in the manufacture of our products,
- our competitors' announcements of new products, services, or technological innovations,
- contractual liabilities incurred by us related to guarantees of our product performance,
- increased costs of raw materials or supplies, including the cost of energy,
- changes in the timing of product orders,
- impact of new acquisition accounting, including the treatment of acquisition and restructuring costs as period costs,
- fluctuations in our effective tax rate,
- the operating and share price performance of companies that investors consider to be comparable to us, and
- changes in global financial markets and global economies and general market conditions.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could prevent or delay transactions that our shareholders may favor.

Provisions of our charter and bylaws may discourage, delay, or prevent a merger or acquisition that our shareholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which shareholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares. For example, these provisions:

- authorize the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock without any need for action by shareholders,
- provide for a classified board of directors with staggered three-year terms,
- require supermajority shareholder voting to effect various amendments to our charter and bylaws,
- eliminate the ability of our shareholders to call special meetings of shareholders,
- prohibit shareholder action by written consent, and
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted on by shareholders at shareholder meetings.

Prior to July 2011, we had a shareholder rights plan, which may have had anti-takeover effects under certain circumstances. This shareholder rights plan expired by its terms in July 2011 and was not renewed by our board of directors. However, our board of directors could adopt a new shareholder rights plan in the future that could have anti-takeover effects and might discourage, delay, or prevent a merger or acquisition that our board of directors does not believe is in our best interests and those of our shareholders, including transactions in which shareholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares.

#### <u>Item 2 – Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>

The following table provides information about purchases by us of our common stock during the second quarter of 2012:

# <u>Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>

				Approximate
			Total Number	Dollar
			of Shares	Value of Shares
			Purchased as	that
			Part of	May Yet Be
	Total Number	Average Price	Publicly	Purchased
	of Shares	Paid	Announced	Under the
Period	Purchased (1)	per Share	Plans (1)	Plans
4/1/12 - 4/30/12	_	_	_	\$ 23,918,440
4/1/12 – 4/30/12 5/1/12 – 5/31/12	129,488	\$ 22.35	129,488	\$ 23,918,440 \$ 21,024,956
	129,488 195,167			. , ,

(1) On October 26, 2011, our board of directors authorized and announced the repurchase by us of up to \$30 million of our equity securities during the period from November 6, 2011 to November 6, 2012. Repurchases may be made in public or private transactions, including under Securities Exchange Act Rule 10b-5-1 trading plans. In the second quarter of 2012, we repurchased 324,655 shares of our common stock for \$7.3 million under this authorization.

### <u>Item 6 – Exhibits</u>

See Exhibit Index on the page immediately preceding the exhibits.

## SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized as of the 8th day of August, 2012.

KADANT INC.

/s/ Thomas M. O'Brien Thomas M. O'Brien Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

#### EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
31.1	Certification of the Principal Executive Officer of the Registrant Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
31.2	Certification of the Principal Financial Officer of the Registrant Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
32	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of the Registrant Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
99.1	Credit Agreement dated August 3, 2012, among Kadant Inc., the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers from time to time parties thereto, the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto, RBS Citizens, N.A., as Administrative Agent and Multicurrency Administrative Agent. (1)
99.2	Guarantee Agreement dated August 3, 2012, among Kadant Inc. and the Subsidiary Guarantors, in favor of RBS Citizens, N.A., as Administrative Agent for the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to the Credit Agreement dated as of August 3, 2012. (1)
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document.*
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.*
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document.*
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document.*
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document.*
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Definition Linkbase Document.*

<sup>\*</sup> Submitted electronically herewith.

(1) The schedules and exhibits to the Credit Agreement and schedules to the Guarantee Agreement have been omitted for this filing. Kadant will furnish copies of any of the schedules or exhibits to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

Attached as Exhibit 101 to this report are the following formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Condensed Consolidated Statement of Income for the three months and six months ended June 30, 2012 and July 2, 2011, (ii) Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet at June 30, 2012 and December 31, 2011, (iii) Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income for the three and six months ended June 30, 2012 and July 2, 2011, (iv) Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and July 2, 2011, and (v) Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

In accordance with Rule 406T of Regulation S-T, the XBRL-related information in Exhibit 101 to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q is deemed not filed or part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act, is deemed not filed for purposes of section 18 of the Exchange Act, and otherwise is not subject to liability under these sections.

#### CERTIFICATION

### I, Jonathan W. Painter, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2012 of Kadant Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to
    ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those
    entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the
    effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 8, 2012 /s/ Jonathan W. Painter
Jonathan W. Painter
Chief Executive Officer

#### **CERTIFICATION**

#### I, Thomas M. O'Brien, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2012 of Kadant Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to
    ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those
    entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 8, 2012 /s/ Thomas M. O'Brien
Thomas M. O'Brien
Chief Financial Officer

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, the undersigned, Jonathan W. Painter, Chief Executive Officer, and Thomas M. O'Brien, Chief Financial Officer, of Kadant Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), do hereby certify, to our best knowledge and belief, that:

The Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2012 of the Company fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the information contained in this Quarterly Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: August 8, 2012 /s/ Jonathan W. Painter

Jonathan W. Painter Chief Executive Officer

/s/ Thomas M. O'Brien Thomas M. O'Brien Chief Financial Officer

This certification accompanies this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and shall not, except to the extent required by such Act, be deemed filed by the Company for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Such certification will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the Company specifically incorporates it by reference.

\$100,000,000

## CREDIT AGREEMENT

among

KADANT INC., as Borrower,

The Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers from Time to Time Parties Hereto,

The Several Lenders from Time to Time Parties Hereto,

RBS CITIZENS, N.A., as Administrative Agent

and

RBS CITIZENS, N.A., as Multicurrency Administrative Agent

Dated as of August 3, 2012

RBS CITIZENS, N.A., as Joint Lead Arranger and Joint Bookrunner

WELLS FARGO SECURITIES, LLC, as Joint Lead Arranger and Joint Bookrunner

WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A. as Syndication Agent

		Page
SECTION 1.	DEFINITIONS	1
1.1	Defined Terms	1
1.2	Other Definitional Provisions	23
1.3	Accounting Terms	23
1.4	Rounding	24
1.5	Times of Day	24
1.6	Letter of Credit Amounts	24
1.7	Currency Conversion	24
1.8	Currency Equivalents Generally	24
SECTION 2.	AMOUNT AND TERMS OF COMMITMENTS	25
2.1	Revolving Commitments	25
2.2	Procedure for Revolving Loan Borrowing	26
2.3	Swingline Commitment	28
2.4	Procedure for Swingline Borrowing; Refunding of Swingline Loans	28
2.5	Commitment Fees.	29
2.6	Termination or Reduction of Revolving Commitments	30
2.7	Optional Prepayments	30
2.8	Mandatory Prepayments of Multicurrency Revolving Loans	31
2.9	Conversion and Continuation Options	31
2.10	Limitations on Eurocurrency Tranches	32
2.11	Interest Rates and Payment Dates	32
2.12	Computation of Interest and Fees	33
2.13	Inability to Determine Interest Rate	33

i

		Page
2.14	Pro Rata Treatment and Payments	34
2.15	Requirements of Law	36
2.16	Taxes	38
2.17	Indemnity	40
2.18	Change of Lending Office	41
2.19	Replacement of Lenders	41
2.20	Judgment Currency	41
2.21	Foreign Currency Exchange Rate	42
2.22	Incremental Revolving Facility	42
SECTION 3.	LETTERS OF CREDIT	43
3.1	L/C Commitment	43
3.2	Procedure for Issuance of Letter of Credit	44
3.3	Fees and Other Charges	45
3.4	L/C Participations	45
3.5	Reimbursement Obligation of the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers	46
3.6	Obligations Absolute	46
3.7	Letter of Credit Payments	47
3.8	Applications and Designated Letters of Credit	47
3.9	Certain Reporting Requirements	47
SECTION 4.	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	47
4.1	Financial Condition	47
4.2	No Change	48
4.3	Existence; Compliance with Law	48

		Page
4.4	Power; Authorization; Enforceable Obligations	48
4.5	No Bar	49
4.6	Litigation	49
4.7	No Default	49
4.8	Ownership of Property; Liens	49
4.9	Intellectual Property	49
4.10	Taxes	49
4.11	Margin Stock	50
4.12	Labor Matters	50
4.13	ERISA	50
4.14	Investment Company Act; Other Regulations	50
4.15	Subsidiaries	50
4.16	Use of Proceeds	50
4.17	Environmental Matters	51
4.18	Accuracy of Information, etc	51
4.19	Solvency	52
4.20	Insurance	52
4.21	Anti-Terrorism Law Compliance	52
SECTION 5.	CONDITIONS PRECEDENT	52
5.1	Conditions to Initial Extension of Credit	52
5.2	Conditions to Each Extension of Credit	53
5.3	Conditions to Initial Borrowings by the French Subsidiary	54
5.4	Additional Conditions Applicable to the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers	54

		Page
SECTION 6.	AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS	5 5
6.1	Financial Statements	5 5
6.2	Certificates; Other Information	56
6.3	Payment of Obligations	56
6.4	Maintenance of Existence; Compliance	57
6.5	Maintenance of Property; Insurance	57
6.6	Inspection of Property; Books and Records; Discussions	57
6.7	Notices	57
6.8	Environmental Laws	58
6.9	Additional Subsidiary Guarantors	58
6.10	Material Contracts	58
6.11	Most Favored Covenant Status	59
6.12	Reorganization	59
SECTION 7.	NEGATIVE COVENANTS	59
7.1	Financial Condition Covenants	59
7.2	Indebtedness	59
7.3	Liens	61
7.4	Fundamental Changes	62
7.5	Disposition of Property	62
7.6	Restricted Payments	63
7.7	Investments	63
7.8	Transactions with Affiliates	64
7.9	Sales and Leasebacks	64
7.10	Swap Agreements	64

		Page
7.11	Changes in Fiscal Periods	64
7.12	Clauses Restricting Subsidiary Distributions	64
7.13	Lines of Business	65
7.14	Discontinued Operations	65
7.15	Amendments of Organization Documents	65
7.16	Anti-Terrorism Laws	65
SECTION 8.	EVENTS OF DEFAULT	65
SECTION 9.	THE AGENTS	69
9.1	Appointment	69
9.2	Delegation of Duties	70
9.3	Exculpatory Provisions	70
9.4	Reliance by Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent	70
9.5	Notice of Default	70
9.6	Non-Reliance on Agents and Other Lenders	71
9.7	Indemnification	71
9.8	Agent in Its Individual Capacity	72
9.9	Successor Administrative Agent	72
9.10	Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim	72
SECTION 10.	MISCELLANEOUS	73
10.1	Amendments and Waivers	73
10.2	Notices	74
10.3	No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies	76
10.4	Survival of Representations and Warranties	76

		Page
10.5	Payment of Expenses and Taxes	76
10.6	Successors and Assigns; Participations and Assignments	77
10.7	Adjustments; Set-off	79
10.8	Counterparts	80
10.9	Severability	80
10.10	Integration	80
10.11	Governing Law	80
10.12	Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers	80
10.13	Acknowledgements	81
10.14	Releases of Guarantees	81
10.15	Confidentiality	82
10.16	WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL	82
10.17	Reserved	82
10.18	Appointment of Process Agent	82
10.19	Liability of Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers	83
10.20	Sharing Agreement	83
10.21	Anti-Money Laundering Legislation.	83

## SCHEDULES:

1.1	Commitments
1.1A	Mandatory Costs
3.1	Designated Letters of Credit
4.4	Consents, Authorizations, Filings and Notices
4.8	Material Locations
4.12	Labor Matters
4.15	Subsidiaries
7.2(e)	Existing Indebtedness
7.3(g)	Existing Liens

## EXHIBITS:

7.7(e)

7.8

A	Form of Guarantee Agreement
В	Form of Compliance Certificate
0	0 1 11 0 410 4

Existing Investments Affiliate Transactions

C Subsidiary Certificate

D Form of Assignment and Assumption

E-1 Form of Legal Opinion of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, special New York counsel to the Borrower and the other Loan Parties

E-2 Form of Legal Opinion of Dykema Gossett PLLC, special Michigan counsel to Kadant Johnson Inc.

F Exemption Certificate
G Form of Joinder Agreement
H Sharing Agreement
I Discontinued Operations
J Form of Promissory Note

2.2(a) Notice of Borrowing Revolving Loans
2.2(b) Notice of Borrowing Multicurrency Loans
2.2(c) Notice of Borrowing French Party Loan

5.3 Closing Certificate

CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of August 3, 2012, among KADANT INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Borrower"), the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers from time to time parties hereto, the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to this Agreement (the "Lenders"), RBS CITIZENS, N.A., as administrative agent, and RBS CITIZENS, N.A., as multicurrency administrative agent.

The parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

#### SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 <u>Defined Terms.</u> As used in this Agreement, the terms listed in this Section 1.1 shall have the respective meanings set forth in this Section 1.1.
- "ABR": for any day, means a fluctuating rate per annum equal to the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate in effect on such day <u>plus</u> 1/2 of 1% (b) the rate of interest in effect for such day as publicly announced from time to time by RBS Citizens as its "prime rate", and (c) the Eurocurrency Rate for Eurocurrency Loans denominated in Dollars with an Interest Period of 30 days on such day <u>plus</u> 1/2 of 1%. The "prime rate" is a rate set by RBS Citizens based upon various factors including RBS Citizens' costs and desired return, general economic conditions and other factors, and is used as a reference point for pricing some loans, which may be priced at, above, or below such announced rate. Any change in such rate announced by RBS Citizens shall take effect at the opening of business on the day specified in the public announcement of such change.
  - "ABR Loans": Loans the rate of interest applicable to which is based upon the ABR.
- "ACH Transactions": means any cash management or related services (including the Automated Clearing House processing of electronic funds transfers through the direct Federal Reserve Fedline system) provided by any Lender or its Affiliates for the account of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries.
  - "Additional Lender": as defined in Section 2.22(c).
  - "Adjustment Date": as defined in the Pricing Grid.
- "Administrative Agent": RBS Citizens, N.A., together with its affiliates, as the administrative agent for the Lenders under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, together with any of its successors. It is understood that matters concerning the Multicurrency Revolving Loans will be administered by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent and therefore all notices concerning such Multicurrency Revolving Loans will be required to be given at the Boston Funding Office.
  - "Affected Foreign Currency": as defined in Section 2.13(c).
- "Affiliate": as to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly, is in Control of, is Controlled by, or is under common Control with, such Person.
- "Aggregate Exposure": with respect to any Lender at any time, the amount of such Lender's Revolving Commitment then in effect or, if the Revolving Commitments have been terminated, the amount of such Lender's Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit, excluding any outstanding French Party Revolving Loans.

"Aggregate Exposure Percentage": with respect to any Lender at any time, the ratio (expressed as a percentage) of such Lender's Aggregate Exposure at such time to the Aggregate Exposure of all Lenders at such time.

"Agreement": as defined in the preamble hereto.

"Agreement Currency": as defined in Section 2.20(b).

"Applicable Creditor": as defined in Section 2.20(b).

"Applicable Margin": as set forth on the Pricing Grid.

"Application": an application, in such form as the Issuing Lender may specify from time to time, requesting the Issuing Lender to open a Letter of Credit.

"Approved Fund": as defined in Section 10.6(b).

"Assignee": as defined in Section 10.6(b).

"Assignment and Assumption": an Assignment and Assumption, substantially in the form of Exhibit D.

"Available French Party Commitment": as to any French Party Lender at any time, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) such French Party Lender's French Party Lender's French Party Revolving Extensions of Credit.

"Available Revolving Commitment": as to any Lender at any time, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) such Lender's Revolving Commitment then in effect over (b) such Lender's Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit (excluding any French Party Revolving Loans); provided that in calculating any Lender's Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit for the purpose of determining such Lender's Available Revolving Commitment pursuant to Section 2.5(a), the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding shall be deemed to be zero.

"Bank Product Agreements": means those certain agreements entered into from time to time by the Borrower or its Domestic Subsidiaries in connection with any of the Bank Products.

"Bank Product Obligations": means all obligations, liabilities, contingent reimbursement obligations, fees, and expenses owing by the Borrower or its Domestic Subsidiaries to any Person who at the time of the entry into the related Bank Product Agreement was a Lender or an Affiliate thereof pursuant to or evidenced by the Bank Product Agreements and irrespective of whether for the payment of money, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising.

"Bank Products": means any service or facility (which, for avoidance of doubt, excludes any lending arrangement not specified in (a) through (g) following) extended to the Borrower or its Domestic Subsidiaries by any Lender, or any Affiliate of such Lender, including: (a) credit cards, (b) credit card processing services, (c) debit cards, (d) purchase cards, (e) ACH Transactions, (f) cash management, including controlled disbursement, accounts or services, or (g) foreign currency exchange agreements or other foreign currency agreements or arrangements.

"Benefitted Lender": as defined in Section 10.7(a).

"Board": the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States (or any successor).

"Borrower": as defined in the preamble hereto.

"Borrowing Date": any Business Day specified by either the Borrower or a Foreign Subsidiary Borrower as a date on which the Borrower or any such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower requests the relevant Lenders to make Loans hereunder.

"Boston Funding Office": the office of the Multicurrency Administrative Agent specified in Section 10.2 or such other office as may be specified from time to time by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent as its funding office by written notice to the Borrower, the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders.

"Business": as defined in Section 4.17(b).

"Business Day": a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York City are authorized or required by law to close; provided that (a) with respect to notices and determinations in connection with, and payments of principal and interest on, Eurocurrency Loans, such day is also a day for trading by and between banks in Dollar deposits in the interbank eurocurrency market, (b) when used in connection with a Multicurrency Revolving Loan, the term "Business Day" shall also exclude any day on which commercial banks in London are authorized or required by law to remain closed and (c) when used in connection with Eurocurrency Loans denominated in Euros, the term "Business Day" shall also exclude any day on which the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer System (TARGET) (or, if such clearing system ceases to be operative, such other clearing system (if any) determined by the Administrative Agent to be a suitable replacement) is not open for settlement of payment in Euros.

"Calculation Date": with respect to each Foreign Currency, the fifteenth and last day of each calendar month (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day) and such other days from time to time as the Administrative Agent shall designate as a "Calculation Date"; provided that the third Business Day preceding each Borrowing Date with respect to, and each date of any continuation of, any Multicurrency Revolving Loan shall also be a "Calculation Date" with respect to the relevant Foreign Currency.

"Capital Expenditures": for any period, with respect to any Person, the aggregate of all expenditures by such Person and its Subsidiaries for the acquisition, construction or leasing (pursuant to a capital lease) of fixed or capital assets or additions to equipment (including replacements, capitalized repairs and improvements during such period) that should be capitalized under GAAP on a consolidated balance sheet of such Person and its Subsidiaries.

"Capital Lease Obligations": as to any Person, the obligations of such Person to pay rent or other amounts under any lease of (or other arrangement conveying the right to use) real or personal property, or a combination thereof, which obligations are required to be classified and accounted for as capital leases on a balance sheet of such Person under GAAP and, for the purposes of this Agreement, the amount of such obligations at any time shall be the capitalized amount thereof at such time determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Capital Stock": any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital stock of a corporation, any and all equivalent ownership interests in a

Person (other than a corporation) and any and all warrants, rights or options to purchase any of the foregoing.

"Cash Collateral Account": as defined in Section 2.8(a).

"Cash Equivalents": (a) marketable direct obligations issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States Government or issued by any agency thereof and backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, in each case maturing within one year from the date of acquisition; (b) certificates of deposit, time deposits, eurocurrency time deposits or overnight bank deposits having maturities of eighteen months or less from the date of acquisition issued by any Lender or by any commercial bank organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or by any financial institution organized in any foreign country recognized by the United States, in each case, having combined capital and surplus of not less than \$500,000,000 (or the Dollar Equivalent thereof); (c) commercial paper of an issuer rated at least A-1 by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services ("S&P") or P-1 by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), or carrying an equivalent rating by a nationally recognized rating agency, if both of the two named rating agencies cease publishing ratings of commercial paper issuers generally, and maturing within six months from the date of acquisition; (d) repurchase obligations of any Lender or of any commercial bank satisfying the requirements of clause (b) of this definition, having a term of not more than 30 days, with respect to securities issued or fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government; (e) securities with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition issued or fully guaranteed by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States, by any political subdivision or taxing authority of any such state, commonwealth or territory or by any foreign government, the securities of which state, commonwealth, territory, political subdivision, taxing authority or foreign government (as the case may be) are rated at least A by S&P or A by Moody's; (f) securities with maturities of six months or less from the date of acquisition backed by standby letters of credit issued by any Lender or any commercial bank satisfying the requirements of clause (b) of this definition; (g) money market mutual or similar funds that invest exclusively in assets satisfying the requirements of clauses (a) through (f) of this definition; or (h) money market funds that (i) are rated A by S&P and A-2 by Moody's and (ii) have portfolio assets of at least \$5,000,000,000.

"Change of Control": (a) the acquisition of ownership, directly or indirectly, beneficially or of record, by any Person or group (within the meaning of the Exchange Act) of Capital Stock representing 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by the issued and outstanding Capital Stock of the Borrower or (b) occupation of a majority of the seats (other than vacant seats) on the board of directors of the Borrower by Persons who were neither (i) nominated (or appointed) by the board of directors of the Borrower nor (ii) appointed by directors so nominated (or so appointed).

"Change in Law": means the occurrence, after the Effective Date, of any of the following: (a) the adoption or taking effect of any law, rule, regulation or treaty, (b) any change in any law, rule, regulation or treaty or in the administration, interpretation, implementation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) the making or issuance of any request, rule, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) by any Governmental Authority; provided that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (x) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (y) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a "Change in Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

"Code": the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

"Commitment Fee Rate": as set forth on the Pricing Grid.

"Commonly Controlled Entity": an entity, whether or not incorporated, that is under common control with the Borrower within the meaning of Section 4001 of ERISA or is part of a group that includes the Borrower and that is treated as a single employer under Section 414 of the Code.

"Compliance Certificate": a certificate duly executed by a Responsible Officer substantially in the form of Exhibit B.

"Consolidated EBITDA": for any period, Consolidated Net Income for such period plus, without duplication and to the extent reflected as a charge in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, the sum of (a) income tax expense, (b) interest expense, amortization or writeoff of debt discount and debt issuance costs and commissions, discounts and other fees and charges associated with Indebtedness (including the Loans), (c) depreciation and amortization expense, (d) amortization of intangibles (including, but not limited to, goodwill) and organization costs, (e) non-cash charges and expenses, not described in (f) immediately following, whether or not extraordinary and/or non-recurring (excluding any such charges or expenses that represent an accrual or reserve for a cash expenditure for a future period), (f) non-cash charges on account of any settlements or curtailments in connection with any defined benefit plan, provided that, at any time the Borrower is required to increase its contribution to any defined benefit plan in connection with or on account of such settlements or curtailments, to the extent such payment did not reduce Consolidated Net Income, Consolidated Net Income will be reduced by such payments up to the amount that has previously been added under this clause (f) in the fiscal quarter paid, (g) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of Subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary deducted (and not added back in such period to Consolidated Net Income), (h) legal costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys fees) and all charges and payments associated with the settlement of the lawsuit regarding Kadant Composites LLC up to an aggregate amount of \$4,500,000 which legal costs and expenses, charges and payments have been paid, in cash, prior to July 30, 2013, (i) non-recurring cash restructuring charges in an aggregate amount of up to \$500,000 during any fiscal year and (j) restructuring charges resulting from or on account of any Permitted Acquisition and the closure or consolidation of any business lines or facilities up to an amount reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, provided that the Company has demonstrated to the reasonable satisfaction of the Administrative Agent that such Permitted Acquisition and such closure or consolidation will result in a measurable increase to Consolidated Net Income after giving effect thereto minus, to the extent included in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, the sum of (a) interest income, (b) any non-cash gains, whether or not extraordinary and/or non-recurring, (excluding, whether or not otherwise includable as a separate item in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, any non-cash gain derived from the reversal of an accrual or reserve taken in any prior period), or gains on the sales of assets outside of the ordinary course of business, (c) income tax credits (to the extent not netted from income tax expense) and (d) the amount of any minority interest income consisting of Subsidiary loss attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary added (and not deducted in such period to Consolidated Net Income). For the purposes of calculating Consolidated EBITDA for any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters (each, a "Reference Period") pursuant to any determination of the Consolidated Leverage Ratio, (i) if at any time during such Reference Period the Borrower or any Subsidiary shall have made any Pro Formable Disposition, the Consolidated EBITDA for such Reference Period shall be reduced by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if positive) attributable to the property that is the subject of such Pro Formable Disposition for such Reference Period or increased by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if negative) attributable thereto for such Reference Period and (ii) if during such Reference Period the Borrower or any Subsidiary shall have made a Pro Formable Acquisition, Consolidated EBITDA for such Reference Period shall be calculated after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such Pro Formable

Acquisition occurred on the first day of such Reference Period. As used in this definition, "Pro Formable Acquisition" means any acquisition of property or series of related acquisitions of property that (a) constitutes assets comprising all or substantially all of an operating unit of a business or constitutes all or substantially all of the common stock of a Person and (b) involves the payment of consideration by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in excess of \$1,000,000; and "Pro Formable Disposition" means any Disposition of property or series of related Dispositions of property outside of the ordinary course of business that yields gross proceeds to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in excess of \$1,000,000.

"Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio": as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Consolidated EBITDA for the relevant Reference Period to (b) Consolidated Interest Expense for such Reference Period.

"Consolidated Interest Expense": for any period, total cash interest expense (including that attributable to Capital Lease Obligations) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such period with respect to all outstanding Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries (including all commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit and bankers' acceptance financing and net costs under Swap Agreements in respect of interest rates to the extent such net costs are allocable to such period in accordance with GAAP).

"Consolidated Leverage Ratio": as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Total Debt minus Permitted Unrestricted Cash as of the last day of the relevant Reference Period to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for such Reference Period.

"Consolidated Net Income": for any period, the consolidated net income (or loss) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP; provided that there shall be excluded the income (or deficit) of any Person accrued prior to the date it becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower or is merged into or consolidated with the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries.

"Consolidated Tangible Assets": the total assets of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries less their consolidated Intangible Assets. For purposes of this definition, "Intangible Assets" means the amount of (i) all write-ups in the book value of any asset owned by the Borrower or a consolidated Subsidiary and (ii) all unamortized debt discount and expense, unamortized deferred charges, goodwill, patents, trademarks, service.

"Consolidated Total Assets": as of any date of determination, the total amount of all assets of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries at such date, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Total Debt": as of any date of determination, the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness (other than any Indebtedness described in clauses (f) (to the extent paid on a current basis only), (h) and (i) of the definition thereof) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries at such date, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Contractual Obligation": as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, instrument or other undertaking to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

"Control": the possession of the power, directly or indirectly, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise. "Controlling" and "Controlled" have meanings correlative thereto.

"Currency": Dollars and any Foreign Currency.

"<u>Default</u>": any of the events specified in Section 8, whether or not any requirement for the giving of notice, the lapse of time, or both, has been satisfied.

"Defaulting Lender": means any Lender that has (a) failed to fund any portion of the Revolving Loans, participations in L/C Obligations, participations in Swing Line Loans or fund participations in French L/C Obligations, required to be funded by it hereunder within one Business Day of the date required to be funded by it hereunder, (b) notified Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, any Issuing Bank, the Swingline Lender, any French Party Lender or any Lender in writing that it does not intend to comply with any of its funding obligations under this Agreement or has made a public statement to the effect that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations under this Agreement or under any other agreements in which it commits to extend credit, (c) failed, within three Business Days after written request by the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, to confirm that it will comply with the terms of this Agreement relating to its obligations to fund prospective Loans and participations in then outstanding Letters of Credit and Swing Line Loans or fund any participations in French L/C Obligations; provided that any such Lender shall cease to be a Defaulting Lender under this clause (c) upon receipt of such confirmation by the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, (d) otherwise failed to pay over to the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or any other Lender any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder within one Business Day of the date when due, unless the subject of a good faith dispute, or (e) been deemed insolvent or becomes a debtor in a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding.

"Designated Letters of Credit": each letter of credit and/or bank guarantee designated on the Effective Date by the Borrower, with the consent of the issuer of such letter of credit, as a "Letter of Credit" hereunder in Schedule 3.1. The issuer of any such Designated Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be an Issuing Lender for the purposes hereof and shall have all the rights and be subject to all the limitations of an Issuing Lender hereunder.

"Discontinued Operations": as described on Exhibit I.

"<u>Disposition</u>": with respect to any property, any sale, lease, sale and leaseback, assignment, conveyance, transfer or other disposition thereof. The terms "<u>Dispose</u>" and "<u>Disposed of</u>" shall have correlative meanings.

"<u>Dollar Equivalent</u>": at any time as to any amount denominated in a Foreign Currency except as otherwise provided in Section 2.21, the equivalent amount in Dollars as determined by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent at such time on the basis of the Exchange Rate for the purchase of Dollars with such Foreign Currency on the most recent Calculation Date for such Foreign Currency.

"Dollar L/C Obligations": at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate then undrawn and unexpired amount of the then outstanding Dollar Letters of Credit and (b) the aggregate amount of drawings under Dollar Letters of Credit that have not then been reimbursed pursuant to Section 3.5.

"Dollar Letter of Credit": any Letter of Credit and/or bank guarantee denominated in Dollars.

"Dollar Revolving Lender": any Lender that holds a Dollar Revolving Loan.

- "Dollar Revolving Loans": as defined in Section 2.1(a).
- "Dollars" and "\$": dollars in lawful currency of the United States.
- "Domestic Subsidiary": any Subsidiary of the Borrower organized under the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States.
- "EDGAR": the Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval computer system for the receipt, acceptance, review and dissemination of documents submitted to the SEC in electronic format.
- "Effective Date": August 3, 2012 (the date on which the conditions precedent set forth in Section 5.1 shall have been satisfied (or waived in accordance with Section 10.1)).
  - "EMU": the Economic and Monetary Union as contemplated in the Treaty.
- "EMU Legislation" shall mean the legislative measures of the European Council (including the European Council regulations) for the introduction of, changeover to or operation of the Euro in one or more member states.
- "Environmental Laws": any and all foreign, Federal, state, local or municipal laws, rules, orders, regulations, statutes, ordinances, codes, decrees, requirements of any Governmental Authority or other Requirements of Law (including common law) regulating, relating to or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning protection of human health or the environment, as now or may at any time hereafter be in effect.
- "Equity Interests" means, with respect to any Person, all of the shares of Capital Stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, all of the warrants, options or other rights for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, or warrants, rights or options for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of such shares (or such other interests), and all of the other ownership or profit interests in such Person (including partnership, member or trust interests therein), whether voting or nonvoting, and whether or not such shares, warrants, options, rights or other interests are outstanding on any date of determination.
  - "ERISA": the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time.
- "<u>Euro</u>": the single currency of Participating Member States of the EMU introduced in accordance with the provisions of Article 123 of the Treaty and, in respect of all payments to be made under this Agreement in Euro, means immediately available, freely transferable funds in such currency.
- "Eurocurrency Base Rate": with respect to each day during each Interest Period pertaining to a Eurocurrency Loan, the rate per annum determined on the basis of the rate for deposits in Dollars or the relevant Foreign Currency, as the case may be, for a period equal to such Interest Period commencing on the first day of such Interest Period appearing on a Reuters Screen LIBOR01 Page (or other relevant page) as of 11:00 A.M., London time, two Business Days prior to the beginning of such Interest Period (or in the case of a Eurocurrency Loan in Pounds Sterling, on the first day of such Interest Period). In the event that such rate does not appear on the Reuters Screen LIBOR01 Page (or otherwise on such screen), the "Eurocurrency Base Rate" shall be determined by reference to such other comparable publicly available service for displaying eurocurrency rates as may be selected by the Administrative Agent or, in the absence of such availability, by reference to the rate at which the Administrative Agent is

offered Dollar or the relevant Foreign Currency, as the case may be, deposits at or about 11:00 A.M., London time, two Business Days prior to the beginning of such Interest Period (or in the case of a Eurocurrency Loan in Pounds Sterling, on the first day of such Interest Period) in the interbank eurocurrency market where its eurocurrency, foreign currency and exchange operations are then being conducted for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period for the number of days comprised therein; <u>provided</u> that, in the case of any Eurocurrency Loan denominated in Pounds Sterling and Euros, such rate shall be increased to provide for the Mandatory Costs as determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with its normal practices.

"Eurocurrency Loans": Loans the rate of interest applicable to which is based upon the Eurocurrency Rate.

"Eurocurrency Rate": with respect to each day during each Interest Period pertaining to a Eurocurrency Loan, a rate per annum determined for such day in accordance with the following formula (rounded upward to the nearest 1/100th of 1%):

# Eurocurrency Base Rate 1.00 - Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements

"Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements": for any day as applied to a Eurocurrency Loan, the aggregate (without duplication) of the maximum rates (expressed as a decimal fraction) of reserve requirements in effect on such day (including basic, supplemental, marginal and emergency reserves) under any regulations of the Board or other Governmental Authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto dealing with reserve requirements prescribed for eurocurrency funding (currently referred to as "Eurocurrency Liabilities" in Regulation D of the Board) maintained by a member bank of the Federal Reserve System.

"Eurocurrency Tranche": the collective reference to Eurocurrency Loans the then current Interest Periods with respect to all of which begin on the same date and end on the same later date (whether or not such Loans shall originally have been made on the same day).

"Event of Default": any of the events specified in Section 8; provided that any requirement for the giving of notice, the lapse of time, or both, has been satisfied.

"Exchange Act": the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

"Exchange Rate": on any day, with respect to any Currency, the rate at which such Currency may be exchanged into any other Currency, as set forth at approximately 11:00 A.M., London time, on such date on the Reuters World Currency Page for such Currency. In the event that such rate does not appear on any Reuters World Currency Page, the Exchange Rate shall be determined by reference to such other publicly available service for displaying exchange rates as may be selected by the Administrative Agent, or, in the event no such service is selected, such Exchange Rate shall instead be the arithmetic average of the spot rates of exchange of the Administrative Agent in the market where its foreign currency exchange operations in respect of such Currency are then being conducted, at or about 11:00 A.M., local time, on such date for the purchase of the relevant Currency for delivery two Business Days later; provided that if at the time of any such determination, for any reason, no such spot rate is being quoted, the Administrative Agent, after consultation with the Borrower, may use any reasonable method it deems appropriate to determine such rate, and such determination shall be presumed correct absent manifest error.

"FATCA": Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and any regulations (whether temporary or proposed) that are issued thereunder or official government interpretations thereof.

"Federal Funds Effective Rate": for any day, the weighted average of the rates on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System arranged by federal funds brokers, as published on the next succeeding Business Day by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or, if such rate is not so published for any day that is a Business Day, the average of the quotations for the day of such transactions received by RBS Citizens, N.A., from three federal funds brokers of recognized standing selected by it.

"Fee Payment Date": (a) the third Business Day following the last day of each March, June, September and December; provided that in the event that the Borrower shall not have received an invoice from the Administrative Agent prior to such third Business Day specifying the amount of fees due and payable on any such date, the Borrower shall not be required to make such payment until one Business Day following such receipt and (b) the last day of the Revolving Commitment Period.

"Foreign Currency": Pounds Sterling and Euros and such other currency as consented to by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, so long as such Currency is freely traded and convertible into Dollars in the London interbank market and a Dollar Equivalent thereof can be calculated.

"Foreign Currency Equivalent": at any time as to any amount denominated in Dollars, the equivalent in the relevant foreign currency or currencies as determined by the Administrative Agent at such time on the basis of the Exchange Rate for the purchase of such foreign currency or currencies with Dollars on the date of determination thereof.

"Foreign Subsidiary": any Subsidiary of the Borrower that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

"<u>Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers</u>": each Foreign Subsidiary of the Borrower that becomes a party hereto as of the date hereof or hereafter; <u>provided</u> that, without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent and each of the Lenders, the only Foreign Subsidiaries of the Borrower permitted to become parties hereto shall be Kadant U.K. Limited, Kadant Lamort S.A.S. and Kadant Johnson Europe B.V.

"Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations": as defined in Section 1.1 of the Guarantee Agreement.

"French L/C Obligations": at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate then undrawn and unexpired amount of the then outstanding French Letters of Credit and (b) the aggregate amount of drawings under French Letters of Credit that have not then been reimbursed pursuant to Section 3.5.

"French L/C Participants": the collective reference to all the French Party Lenders other than the applicable Issuing Lender.

"French Letters of Credit": any Letter of Credit issued upon the request of a French Party Borrower for the account of the French Subsidiary.

"French Party Aggregate Exposure": with respect to any French Party Lender at any time, the amount of such French Party Lender's French Party Commitment then in effect or, if the French Party Commitments have been terminated, the amount of such French Party Lender's Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit.

"French Party Borrowers" the Borrower and the French Subsidiary.

"French Party Commitment": as to any French Party Lender, the obligation of such Lender to make French Party Loans to the French Party Borrowers in an aggregate principal amount (based upon the Dollar Equivalent thereof) not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading "French Party Commitment" opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 1.1 or in the Assignment and Acceptance pursuant to which such Lender became a party hereto, as the same may be changed from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof. The aggregate of the French Party Commitments is \$5,000,000 on the Effective Date.

"French Party Exposure Percentage": with respect to any French Party Lender at any time, the ratio (expressed as a percentage of such French Party Lender's French Party Aggregate Exposure at such time to the French Party Aggregate Exposure of all French Party Lenders at such time.

"French Party Lender": any lender with a French Party Commitment or that holds French Party Loans.

"French Party Revolving Loans": as defined in Section 2.1(e).

"French Party Revolving Percentage": as to any French Party Lender, at any time, the percentage which such French Party Lender's French Party Commitment then constitutes of the aggregate French Party Commitments or, at any time after the French Party Commitments shall have expired, or terminated, the percentage which the aggregate principal amount of such French Party Lender's Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit then outstanding constitutes of the aggregate Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit of all French Party Lenders then outstanding.

"French Subsidiary": Kadant Lamort S.A.S., an entity organized under the laws of France which shall also be deemed a Foreign Subsidiary Borrower.

"Funding Office": the office of the Administrative Agent specified in Section 10.2 or such other office as may be specified from time to time by the Administrative Agent as its funding office by written notice to the Borrower and the Lenders.

"GAAP": generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect from time to time.

"Governmental Authority": any nation or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof, any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, any securities exchange and any self-regulatory organization (including the National Association of Insurance Commissioners).

"Group Members": the collective reference to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

"Guarantee Agreement": the Guarantee Agreement to be executed and delivered by the Borrower and each Subsidiary Guarantor, substantially in the form of  $\underline{\text{Exhibit A}}$ .

"Guarantee Obligation": as to any Person (the "guaranteeing person"), any obligation, including a reimbursement, counterindemnity or similar obligation, of the guaranteeing Person that guarantees or in effect guarantees, or which is given to induce the creation of a separate obligation by another Person (including any bank under any letter of credit or bank guarantee) that guarantees or in

effect guarantees, any Indebtedness, leases, dividends or other payment obligations (the "primary obligations") of any other third Person (the "primary obligor") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including any obligation of the guaranteeing person, whether or not contingent, (i) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor, (ii) to advance or supply funds (1) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation or (2) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor, (iii) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation or (iv) otherwise to assure or hold harmless the owner of any such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof; provided, further, that the term Guarantee Obligation shall not include endorsements of instruments for deposit or collection in the ordinary course of business. The amount of any Guarantee Obligation of any guaranteeing person shall be deemed to be the lower of (a) an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Guarantee Obligation, unless such primary obligation and the maximum amount for which such guaranteeing person may be liable are not stated or determinable, in which case the amount of such Guarantee Obligation shall be such guaranteeing person's maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by the Borrower in good faith.

"Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase": as defined in Section 2.22(a).

"Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase Lender": as defined in Section 2.22(e).

"Indebtedness": of any Person at any date, without duplication, (a) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money, (b) all obligations of such Person for the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade payables incurred in the ordinary course of such Person's business), (c) all obligations of such Person evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or other similar instruments, (d) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement with respect to property acquired by such Person (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or lender under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (e) all Capital Lease Obligations of such Person, (f) all obligations of such Person, contingent or otherwise, as an account party or applicant under or in respect of acceptances, letters of credit, bank guarantees, surety bonds or similar arrangements, (g) the liquidation value of all (1) mandatorily redeemable Capital Stock of such Person or (2) all Capital Stock of such Person redeemable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part, (h) all Guarantee Obligations of such Person in respect of obligations of the kind referred to in clauses (a) through (g) above, (i) all obligations of the kind referred to in clauses (a) through (h) above secured by (or for which the holder of such obligation has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien on property (including accounts and contract rights) owned by such Person, whether or not such Person has assumed or become liable for the payment of such obligation, and (j) for the purposes of Section 8(e) only, all obligations of such Person in respect of Swap Agreements. The Indebtedness of any Person shall include the Indebtedness of any other entity (including any partnership in which such Person is a general partner) to the extent such Person is liable therefor as a result of such Person is not liable therefor.

"Indemnified Liabilities": as defined in Section 10.5.

"Indemnitee": as defined in Section 10.5.

"Insolvency": with respect to any Multiemployer Plan, the condition that such Plan is insolvent within the meaning of Section 4245 of

ERISA.

"Insolvent": pertaining to a condition of Insolvency.

"Intellectual Property": the collective reference to all rights, priorities and privileges relating to intellectual property, whether arising under United States, multinational or foreign laws or otherwise, including copyrights, copyright licenses, patents, patent licenses, trademarks, trademark licenses, technology, know-how and processes, and all rights to sue at law or in equity for any infringement or other impairment thereof, including the right to receive all proceeds and damages therefrom.

"Interest Payment Date": (a) as to any ABR Loan (other than any Swingline Loan), the last day of each March, June, September and December to occur while such Loan is outstanding and the final maturity date of such Loan, (b) as to any Eurocurrency Loan having an Interest Period of three months or less, the last day of such Interest Period, (c) as to any Eurocurrency Loan having an Interest Period longer than three months, each day that is three months, or a whole multiple thereof, after the first day of such Interest Period and the last day of such Interest Period, (d) as to any Loan (other than any Revolving Loan that is an ABR Loan and any Swingline Loan), the date of any repayment or prepayment made in respect thereof, (e) as to any Loan, the Revolving Termination Date and (f) as to any Swingline Loan, the day that such Loan is required to be repaid.

"Interest Period": as to any Eurocurrency Loan, (a) initially, the period commencing on the borrowing or conversion date, as the case may be, with respect to such Eurocurrency Loan and ending one, two, three or six (or, if agreed to by all Lenders, nine or twelve) months thereafter, as selected by the Borrower in its notice of borrowing or notice of conversion, as the case may be, given with respect thereto; and (b) thereafter, each period commencing on the last day of the next preceding Interest Period applicable to such Eurocurrency Loan and ending one, two, three or six (or, if agreed to by all Lenders, nine or twelve) months thereafter, as selected by the Borrower by irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 A.M., New York City time, in the case of Revolving Loans denominated in Dollars, and 11:00 A.M., New York City time, in the case of Multicurrency Revolving Loans, on the date that is four Business Days prior to the last day of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto; provided, that all of the foregoing provisions relating to Interest Periods are subject to the following:

- (i) if any Interest Period would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day, such Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless the result of such extension would be to carry such Interest Period into another calendar month in which event such Interest Period shall end on the immediately preceding Business Day;
  - (ii) the Loan Parties may not select an Interest Period that would extend beyond the Revolving Termination Date;
- (iii) any Interest Period that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of a calendar month; and
- (iv) the Loan Parties shall select Interest Periods so as not to require a payment or prepayment of any Eurocurrency Loan during an Interest Period for such Loan.

"Investments": as defined in Section 7.7.

"Issuing Lender": in the case of letters of credit: (a) RBS Citizens, N.A. or any Affiliate thereof, or any other consenting Lender reasonably acceptable to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, or any consenting Affiliate thereof, in each case, in its capacity as issuer of any Letter of Credit

and (b) any issuer of any Designated Letter of Credit; and in the case of bank guarantees, any Lender or any Affiliate thereof reasonably acceptable to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent which has expressly agreed in writing to issue bank guarantees.

"Judgment Currency": as defined in Section 2.20(b).

"L/C Commitment": \$60,000,000. The L/C Commitment is part of, and not in addition to, the Revolving Commitment.

"L/C Obligations": the collective reference to Dollar L/C Obligations and Multicurrency L/C Obligations.

"L/C Participants": the collective reference to all the Revolving Lenders other than the applicable Issuing Lender and other than the French Party Lenders (in that capacity).

"Lenders": as defined in the preamble hereto and includes, without limitation, the French Party Lenders.

"Letters of Credit": as defined in Section 3.1(a).

"Lien": any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), charge or other security interest or any other security agreement or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement and any capital lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing).

"Loan": any loan made by any Lender pursuant to this Agreement.

"Loan Documents": this Agreement, the Guarantee Agreement, the Notes, any Sharing Agreement, each Application and other documents relating to a Letter of Credit or a French Letter of Credit, and any amendment, waiver, supplement or other modification to any of the foregoing.

"Loan Parties": each Group Member that is a party to a Loan Document from time to time.

"Mandatory Costs": the percentage rate per annum calculated by the Administrative Agent in accordance with Schedule 1.1A.

"Material Acquisition": any Permitted Acquisition for total consideration (including any assumed Indebtedness) in excess of \$30,000,000.

"Material Adverse Effect": a material adverse effect on (a) the business, assets, properties, liabilities (actual or contingent), operations or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole or (b) a material impairment of the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or any Lender under any Loan Document or (c) the validity or enforceability of this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents.

"Material Contract" means, with respect to any Person, each contract to which such Person is a party involving aggregate consideration payable to or by such Person of \$10,000,000 or more in any year.

"Material Indebtedness" means as to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, any Indebtedness of the Borrower or such Subsidiary in excess of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of \$10,000,000.

"Material Indebtedness Agreement" means any agreement or document governing, evidencing or executed in connection with any Material Indebtedness, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

"Material Domestic Subsidiary": each Domestic Subsidiary that is also a Material Subsidiary.

"Material Subsidiary": any (a) Foreign Subsidiary Borrower and (b) any other Subsidiary of the Borrower (i) the Consolidated Tangible Assets of which exceed 10% of the Consolidated Tangible Assets of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year or (ii) the Net Revenue of which exceeds 10% of the Net Revenue of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries for the most recently completed fiscal year; provided that (A) any Subsidiary that directly or indirectly owns a Material Subsidiary shall itself be a Material Subsidiary and (B) in the event Subsidiaries that would otherwise not be Material Subsidiaries shall in the aggregate account for a percentage in excess of 30% of the Consolidated Tangible Assets or 30% of the Net Revenue of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the end of and for the most recently completed fiscal year, then one or more of such Subsidiaries designated by the Borrower (or, if the Borrower shall make no designation, one or more of such Subsidiaries in descending order based on their respective contributions to Consolidated Tangible Assets), shall be included as Material Subsidiaries to the extent necessary to eliminate such excess.

"Materials of Environmental Concern": any gasoline or petroleum (including crude oil or any fraction thereof) or petroleum products or any hazardous or toxic substances, materials or wastes, defined or regulated as such in or under any Environmental Law, including asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls and urea-formaldehyde insulation.

"Multicurrency Administrative Agent": RBS Citizens, N.A., together with its Affiliates and any successors.

"<u>Multicurrency L/C Obligations</u>": at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate then undrawn and unexpired amount of the then outstanding Multicurrency Letters of Credit and (b) the aggregate amount of drawings under Multicurrency Letters of Credit that have not then been reimbursed pursuant to Section 3.5.

"<u>Multicurrency Lender</u>": any Lender with a Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitment or that holds Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit and for purposes of Sections 2.15, 2.16 and 2.17 include French Party Lenders.

"Multicurrency Letter of Credit": any Letter of Credit, other than those issued upon the request of the French Borrower for the account of the French Subsidiary, denominated in one or more Foreign Currencies.

"Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit": as to any Multicurrency Lender at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate principal amount (based on the Dollar Equivalent thereof) of all Multicurrency Revolving Loans held by such Lender then outstanding and (b) such Multicurrency Lender's Multicurrency Revolving Percentage of the Multicurrency L/C Obligations then outstanding (based on the Dollar Equivalent thereof).

"<u>Multicurrency Revolving Loans</u>": as defined in Section 2.1(c) and for purposes of Sections 2.9, 2.13, 2.15, 2.16 and 2.17 include French Party Revolving Loans.

"<u>Multicurrency Revolving Percentage</u>": as to any Multicurrency Lender at any time, the percentage which such Lender's Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitment then constitutes of the aggregate of Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitments or, at any time after the Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitments shall have expired or terminated, the percentage which the aggregate amount of such Lender's Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding constitute of the aggregate amount of the Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding.

"Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitment": as to any Lender, the obligation of such Lender to make Multicurrency Revolving Loans and participate in Multicurrency Letters of Credit in an aggregate principal amount (based on the Dollar Equivalent thereof) not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading "Multicurrency" opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 1.1 or in the Assignment and Acceptance pursuant to which such Lender became a party hereto, as the same may be changed from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Multicurrency Sublimit": \$95,000,000, which shall be separate from and in addition to the French Party Commitment but part of and included in the Revolving Commitment.

"Multiemployer Plan": a Plan that is a multiemployer plan as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA.

"Net Revenue": with respect to any Person for any period, the net revenue of such Person and its consolidated subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP for such period.

"Non-Consenting Lender": as defined in Section 10.1.

"Non-Excluded Taxes": as defined in Section 2.16(a).

"Non-U.S. Lender": as defined in Section 2.16(d).

"Notes": the collective reference to any promissory note evidencing Loans.

"Notice of Borrowing of French Party Loan": as defined in Section 2.2(c).

"Notice of Borrowing of Multicurrency Loan": as defined in Section 2.2(b).

"Notice of Borrowing of Revolving Loan": as defined in Section 2.2(a).

"Obligations": the unpaid principal of and interest on (including interest accruing after the maturity of the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations and interest and fees accruing after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization or like proceeding, relating to the Borrower and any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest or fees are allowed in such proceeding) the Loans and all other obligations and liabilities of the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers to the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or to any Lender (or in the case of any Specified Swap Agreement, or Bank Products Obligations, any Person that was a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender at the time such Specified Swap Agreement or the Bank Product Agreement creating such Bank Product Obligations, as applicable, was entered into), including without limitation, Bank Product Obligations, or obligations

under any Specified Swap Agreement, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, or now existing or hereafter incurred, which may arise under, out of, or in connection with, this Agreement, any other Loan Document, the Letters of Credit, any Specified Swap Agreement, Bank Product Agreement or any other document made, delivered or given in connection herewith or therewith, in each case either direct or indirect, whether on account of principal, interest, reimbursement obligations, fees, indemnities, costs, expenses (including all fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or to any Lender that are required to be paid by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower pursuant hereto) or otherwise. For the avoidance of doubt, "Obligations" shall include all Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations.

"Organization Documents": means, (a) with respect to any corporation, the certificate or articles of incorporation and the bylaws (or equivalent or comparable constitutive documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); (b) with respect to any limited liability company, the certificate or articles of formation or organization and operating agreement; and (c) with respect to any partnership, joint venture, trust or other form of business entity, the partnership, joint venture or other applicable agreement of formation or organization and any agreement, instrument, filing or notice with respect thereto filed in connection with its formation or organization with the applicable Governmental Authority in the jurisdiction of its formation or organization and, if applicable, any certificate or articles of formation or organization of such entity.

"Other Taxes": any and all present or future stamp or documentary taxes or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies arising from any payment made hereunder or from the execution, delivery or enforcement of, or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

"Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit": as to any French Party Lender at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate principal amount of the Dollar Equivalent of all French Party Revolving Loans held by such French Party Lender then outstanding and (b) such French Party Lender's French Party Revolving Percentage of the Dollar Equivalent of French L/C Obligations then outstanding.

"Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit": as to any Lender at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Loans (or the Dollar Equivalent thereof in the case of Multicurrency Revolving Loans) held by such Lender then outstanding, (b) such Lender's Revolving Percentage of the L/C Obligations (or the Dollar Equivalent thereof in the case of Multicurrency L/C Obligations) then outstanding, and (c) such Lender's Revolving Percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding.

"Participant": as defined in Section 10.6(c).

long as:

"Participating Member State": a member of the European Union that adopts or has adopted the Euro as its currency in accordance with EMU Legislation.

"PBGC": the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation established pursuant to Subtitle A of Title IV of ERISA (or any successor).

"Permitted Acquisition": any acquisition, by merger or otherwise, by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of assets or Capital Stock, so

(a) such acquisition and all transactions related thereto shall be consummated in accordance with all Requirements of Law,

- (b) such acquisition shall result in the issuer of such Capital Stock becoming a Subsidiary and, to the extent required by Section 6.9, a Subsidiary Guarantor or such acquisition is of the Capital Stock of an entity that is already a Subsidiary,
  - (c) immediately prior to and after giving effect to such acquisition, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing,
- (d) the Borrower shall be in compliance, on a pro forma basis after giving effect to such acquisition (including any Indebtedness assumed or permitted to exist or incurred pursuant to Section 7.2), with the covenants set forth in Section 7.1, as such covenants are recomputed as at the last day of the most recently ended Reference Period under such section as if such acquisition had occurred on the first day of such Reference Period,
- (e) if such acquisition is a Material Acquisition, (i) the Borrower's Consolidated Leverage Ratio for the most recent Reference Period ended prior to the date of such acquisition and calculated to the extent applicable, (after giving effect to any pro forma adjustment made pursuant to the second sentence of the definition of Consolidated EBITDA) as if such acquisition had occurred on the first day of such Reference Period, shall not exceed 3.25 to 1.00 and (ii) the Borrower shall have demonstrated to the Administrative Agent compliance with clause (i) above, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request, no later than five (5) days prior to the consummation of any such acquisition and the assumption and/or incurrence of any Indebtedness in connection therewith,
  - (f) such acquisition is not hostile,
- (g) such acquisition is of a Person or the assets of such Person which is in the business in which the Borrower or its Subsidiaries are engaged on the Effective Date which is the industrial processing equipment or services business or businesses reasonably related thereto, and
- (h) the Administrative Agent receives at least 5 days prior written notice of such acquisition and satisfactory evidence demonstrating pro forma compliance with the financial covenants contained in Section 7.1(a) and (b) at the time of such acquisition after giving effect thereto.
- "Permitted Sale Leaseback": any Sale Leaseback consummated by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries; provided that any such Sale Leaseback not between the Borrower and any Subsidiary or any Subsidiary and another Subsidiary is consummated for fair value as determined at the time of consummation in good faith by the Borrower or any such Subsidiary and, in the case of all such Sale Leasebacks during the term of this Agreement, the aggregate proceeds of which do not exceed \$10,000,000 less, without duplication, the aggregate principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 7.2(j).
- "<u>Permitted Unrestricted Cash</u>": unrestricted cash of the Borrower or any Domestic Subsidiary on deposit or invested in Cash Equivalents in the United States, which the Borrower or any Domestic Subsidiary may withdraw without restriction or limitation, up to an aggregate amount of \$25,000,000.
- "Person": an individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, business trust, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated association, joint venture, Governmental Authority or other entity of whatever nature.

"<u>Plan</u>": at a particular time, any employee benefit plan that is covered by ERISA and in respect of which the Borrower or a Commonly Controlled Entity is (or, if such plan were terminated at such time, would under Section 4069 of ERISA be deemed to be) an "employer" as defined in Section 3(5) of ERISA.

"<u>Platform</u>": IntraLinks or another similar electronic system on which information and materials can be posted and made available for review.

"Pounds" or "£" or "Pounds Sterling": the lawful money of the United Kingdom.

"Pricing Grid": the table set forth below.

	Applicable Margin	Applicable Margin	
C Plant II B	for	for	C : (F P (A)
Consolidated Leverage Ratio	Eurocurrency Loans (bps)	ABR Loans (bps)	Commitment Fee Rate (bps)
$\geq$ 3.00 to 1.00	200	100	30
<3.00 to 1.00	175	75	25
and ≥2.50 to 1.00			
<2.50 to 1.00	150	50	20
and ≥2.00 to 1.00			
<2.00 to 1.00	125	25	17.5
and ≥1.00 to 1.00			
<1.00 to 1.00	100	0.0	12.5

For the purposes of the Pricing Grid, changes in the Applicable Margin or the Commitment Fee Rate resulting from changes in the Consolidated Leverage Ratio shall become effective on the date (the "Adjustment Date") that is three Business Days after the date on which financial statements are delivered to the Lenders pursuant to Section 6.1 and shall remain in effect until the next change to be effected pursuant to this paragraph. If any financial statements referred to above are not delivered within the time periods specified in Section 6.1, then, until the date that is three Business Days after the date on which such financial statements are delivered, the highest rate set forth in each column of the Pricing Grid shall apply. In addition, at all times while an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the highest rate set forth in each column of the Pricing Grid shall apply.

"Properties": as defined in Section 4.17(a).

"Reference Period": as defined in the definition of Consolidated EBITDA.

"Refunded Swingline Loans": as defined in Section 2.4(b).

"Register": as defined in Section 10.6(b).

"Regulation U": Regulation U of the Board as in effect from time to time.

"Reimbursement Obligation": the obligation of the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, to reimburse any Issuing Lender pursuant to Section 3.5 for amounts drawn under Letters of Credit.

"Reorganization": with respect to any Multiemployer Plan, the condition that such plan is in reorganization within the meaning of Section 4241 of ERISA.

"Reportable Event": any of the events set forth in Section 4043(c) of ERISA, other than those events as to which the thirty day notice period is waived under subsections .27, .28, .29, .30, .31, .32, .34 or .35 of PBGC Reg. § 4043.

"Required Lenders": at any time, the holders of more than 50% of the sum of (x) the Revolving Commitments then in effect or, if the Revolving Commitments have been terminated, the Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit, excluding any Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit and (y) the French Party Commitments then in effect or, if the French Party Commitments have been terminated, the aggregate amount of Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit.

"Requirement of Law": as to any Person, the Organization Documents, and any law, treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

"Reset Date": as defined in Section 2.21.

"<u>Responsible Officer</u>": the chief executive officer, president or chief financial officer of the Borrower, but in any event, with respect to financial matters, the chief financial officer of the Borrower.

"Restricted Payments": as defined in Section 7.6.

"Revolving ABR Loans": Revolving Loans the rate of interest applicable to which is based upon the ABR.

"Revolving Commitment": as to any Lender, the obligation of such Lender, if any, to make Revolving Loans (which includes Multicurrency Revolving Loans but excludes French Party Revolving Loans) and participate in Swingline Loans and Letters of Credit (which includes Multicurrency L/C Obligations but excludes French Party L/C Obligations) in an aggregate principal and/or face amount not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading "Revolver" opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 1.1 or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender became a party hereto, as the same may be changed from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof. The original amount of the Total Revolving Commitments is \$95,000,000, which shall be separate from and in addition to the French Party Commitment.

"Revolving Commitment Period": the period from and including the Effective Date to the Revolving Termination Date.

"Revolving Credit Facility": the Total Revolving Commitments and the extensions of credit made thereunder, including the multicurrency subfacility and the aggregate of the French Party Commitments.

"Revolving Lender": each Lender that has a Revolving Commitment or that holds Revolving Loans.

"Revolving Loans": the collective reference to Dollar Revolving Loans, Multicurrency Revolving Loans and French Party Revolving Loans.

"Revolving Percentage": as to any Revolving Lender at any time, the percentage which such Lender's Revolving Commitment then constitutes of the Total Revolving Commitments or, at any time after the Revolving Commitments shall have expired or terminated, the percentage which the aggregate principal amount of such Lender's Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding (excluding any Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit) constitutes of the aggregate Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit (excluding any French Party Outstanding Letters of Credit) of all Lenders then outstanding.

"Revolving Termination Date": August 3, 2017 unless sooner terminated in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Sale Leaseback": shall mean any transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (a) Disposes of any property, real or personal, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, and (b) as part of such transaction, thereafter rents or leases such property or other property that it intends to use for substantially the same purpose or purposes as the property being Disposed.

"SEC": the Securities and Exchange Commission, any successor thereto.

"Sharing Agreement": any Sharing Agreement, substantially in the form of Exhibit H.

"Single Employer Plan": any Plan that is covered by Title IV of ERISA, but that is not a Multiemployer Plan.

"Solvent": when used with respect to any Person, means that, as of any date of determination, (a) the amount of the "present fair saleable value" of the assets of such Person will, as of such date, exceed the amount of all "liabilities of such Person, contingent or otherwise", as of such date, as such quoted terms are determined in accordance with applicable federal and state laws governing determinations of the insolvency of debtors, (b) the present fair saleable value of the assets of such Person will, as of such date, be greater than the amount that will be required to pay the liability of such Person on its debts as such debts become absolute and matured, (c) such Person will not have, as of such date, an unreasonably small amount of capital with which to conduct its business, and (d) such Person will be able to pay its debts as they mature.

"Specified Swap Agreement": any Swap Agreement entered into by the Borrower and any Person that was a Lender or Affiliate thereof at the time such Swap Agreement was entered into.

"Subordinated Indebtedness": Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (a) that does not require the issuer thereof or any other obligor thereon or any Subsidiary thereof to maintain any specified financial condition or performance (other than as a condition to the taking of certain actions) that is as restrictive or more restrictive than the financial conditions or performance covenants contained herein, (b) which is unsecured, (c) which contains no mandatory prepayments other than customary asset sale and change of control prepayments (the terms of which provide that the Obligations shall be paid prior to any such prepayment of such Indebtedness) and (d) which contains subordination provisions reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent. Subordinated Indebtedness may be issued only if no Default or Event of Default has occurred or will result therefrom.

"Subsidiary": as to any Person, a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which shares of stock or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power (other than stock or such other ownership interests having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) to elect a majority of the board of directors or other managers of such corporation,

partnership or other entity are at the time owned, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless otherwise qualified, all references to a "Subsidiary" or to "Subsidiaries" in this Agreement shall refer to a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Borrower and, unless otherwise expressly noted, shall not include the Discontinued Operations.

"Subsidiary Guarantor": each existing and future direct and indirect Material Domestic Subsidiary of the Borrower and each other Domestic Subsidiary of the Borrower from time to time party to the Guarantee Agreement as a Subsidiary Guarantor; <u>provided</u> that the Discontinued Operations shall not be a Subsidiary Guarantor.

"Swap Agreement": any agreement with respect to any swap, forward, future or derivative transaction or option or similar agreement involving, or settled by reference to, one or more rates, currencies, commodities, equity or debt instruments or securities, or economic, financial or pricing indices or measures of economic, financial or pricing risk or value or any similar transaction or any combination of these transactions; provided that no phantom stock or similar plan providing for payments only on account of services provided by current or former directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries shall be a "Swap Agreement".

"Swingline Commitment": the obligation of the Swingline Lender to make Swingline Loans pursuant to Section 2.3 in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed \$5,000,000.

"Swingline Lender": RBS Citizens, N.A., in its capacity as the lender of Swingline Loans.

"Swingline Loans": as defined in Section 2.3.

"Swingline Participation Amount": as defined in Section 2.4.

"<u>Total Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitments</u>": at any time, the aggregate amount of the Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitments then in effect.

"Total Revolving Commitments": at any time, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Commitments then in effect.

"Transferee": any Assignee or Participant.

"Treaty": the Treaty establishing the European Economic Community, being the Treaty of Rome of March 25, 1957, as amended by the Single European Act 1987, the Maastricht Treaty (which was signed at Maastricht on February 7, 1992 and came into force on November 1, 1993), the Amsterdam Treaty (which was signed at Amsterdam on October 2, 1997 and came into force on May 1, 1999) and the Nice Treaty (which was signed on February 26, 2001), each as amended from time to time and as referred to in legislative measures of the European Union for the introduction of, changeover to or operating of the Euro in one or more member states.

"Type": as to any Loan, its nature as an ABR Loan or a Eurocurrency Loan.

"United States": the United States of America.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary": as to any Person, any other Person all of the Capital Stock of which (other than directors' qualifying shares required by law) is owned by such Person directly and/or through other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor": any Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Borrower.

Other Definitional Provisions. (a) Unless otherwise specified therein, all terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in the other Loan Documents or any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto or thereto.

- (a) The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation." The word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall." Unless the context requires otherwise, (i) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person's successors and assigns, (ii) the words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder," and words of similar import when used in any Loan Document, shall be construed to refer to such Loan Document in its entirety and not to any particular provision thereof, (iii) all references in a Loan Document to Articles, Sections, Preliminary Statements, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, and Preliminary Statements, Exhibits and Schedules to, the Loan Document in which such references appear, (iv) any reference to any law shall include all statutory and regulatory provisions consolidating, amending, replacing or interpreting such law and any reference to any law or regulation shall, unless otherwise specified, refer to such law or regulation as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, and (v) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, Capital Stock, securities, revenues, accounts, leasehold interests and contract rights, and (vi) references to agreements, Loan Documents or other Contractual Obligations shall, unless otherwise specified, be deemed to refer to such agreements, Loan Documents or Contractual Obligations set forth herein or in any other Loan Documents.
- (b) In the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "from" means "from and including;" the words "to" and "until" each mean "to but excluding;" and the word "through" means "to and including."
- (c) Section headings herein and in the other Loan Documents are included for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

Accounting Terms. (a) Generally. All accounting terms not specifically or completely defined herein shall be construed in conformity with, and all financial data (including financial ratios and other financial calculations) required to be submitted pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in conformity with, GAAP applied on a consistent basis, as in effect from time to time, applied in a manner consistent with that used in preparing the Audited Financial Statements, except as otherwise specifically prescribed herein.

(b) Changes in GAAP. If at any time any change in GAAP would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement set forth in any Loan Document, and either the Borrower or the Required Lenders shall so request, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Borrower shall

negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended, (i) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (ii) the Borrower shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement made before and after giving effect to such change in GAAP.

Rounding. Any financial ratios required to be maintained by the Borrower pursuant to this Agreement shall be calculated by dividing the appropriate component by the other component, carrying the result to one place more than the number of places by which such ratio is expressed herein and rounding the result up or down to the nearest number (with a rounding-up if there is no nearest number).

<u>Times of Day</u>. Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to times of day shall be references to Eastern time (daylight or standard, as applicable).

Letter of Credit Amounts. Unless otherwise specified herein, the amount of a Letter of Credit at any time shall be deemed to be the stated amount of such Letter of Credit in effect at such time; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that with respect to any Letter of Credit that, by its terms or the terms of any Issuer Document related thereto, provides for one or more automatic increases in the stated amount thereof, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be the maximum stated amount of such Letter of Credit after giving effect to all such increases, whether or not such maximum stated amount is in effect at such time.

<u>Currency Conversion</u>. (a) If more than one currency or currency unit are at the same time recognized by the central bank of any country as the lawful currency of that country, then (i) any reference in the Loan Documents to, and any obligations arising under the Loan Documents in, the currency of that country shall be translated into or paid in the currency or currency unit of that country designated by the Administrative Agent and (ii) any translation from one currency or currency unit to another of any country shall be at the official rate of exchange recognized by the central bank for conversion of that currency or currency unit into the other, rounded up or down by the Administrative Agent as it deems appropriate.

(a) If a change in any currency of a country occurs, this Agreement shall be amended (and each party hereto agrees to enter into any supplemental agreement necessary to effect any such amendment) to the extent that the Administrative Agent determines such amendment to be necessary to reflect the change in currency and to put the Lenders in the same position, so far as possible, that they would have been in if no change in currency had occurred.

Currency Equivalents Generally. For purposes of determining compliance under Section 7.2, Section 7.3, Section 7.5, Section 7.6, Section 7.7 and Section 7.9 with respect to any amount denominated in any currency other than Dollars, compliance will be determined at the time of the consummation of any transaction contemplated therein using the Dollar Equivalent thereof at the Exchange Rate in effect at the time of such incurrence or advancement. For purposes of determining compliance under Section 7.1 with respect to any amount denominated in any currency other than Dollars, compliance will be determined by converting any amount denominated in any currency other than Dollars using the average of the foreign Exchange Rates quoted on each day on the so-called Bloomberg screen or similar reporting service reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent during the most recently ended three month period.

## SECTION 2. AMOUNT AND TERMS OF COMMITMENTS

Revolving Commitments. (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Lender which has a Revolving Commitment severally agrees to make revolving credit loans denominated in Dollars ("Dollar Revolving Loans") to the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower (other than the French Subsidiary) from time to time during the Revolving Commitment Period in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding which, when added to such Lender's Revolving Percentage of the sum of the other Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit (excluding any Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit), does not exceed the amount of such Lender's Revolving Commitment. During the Revolving Commitment Period, the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower (other than the French Subsidiary) may use the Revolving Commitments by borrowing, prepaying the Dollar Revolving Loans in whole or in part, and reborrowing, all in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof. The Dollar Revolving Loans may from time to time be Eurocurrency Loans or ABR Loans, as determined by the Borrower and notified to the Administrative Agent in accordance with Sections 2.2 or 2.9.

- (a) The Borrower and each Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall repay all outstanding Dollar Revolving Loans on the Revolving Termination Date.
- (b) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Multicurrency Lender severally agrees, from time to time during the Revolving Commitment Period, to make revolving credit loans denominated in one or more Foreign Currencies (the "Multicurrency Revolving Loans") to the Borrower or any of the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers, other than the French Subsidiary, which French subsidiary, for the avoidance of doubt, may not request nor obtain Multicurrency Revolving Loans, in an aggregate principal amount (based on the Dollar Equivalent of such Multicurrency Revolving Loans) at any one time outstanding which (a) when added to such Multicurrency Lender's Multicurrency Revolving Percentage of the other Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit, shall not exceed such Multicurrency Lender's Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitment and (b) when added to such Lender's Revolving Percentage of the other Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit, excluding any Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit, shall not exceed such Lender's Revolving Commitment. Neither Borrower nor any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall request and no Multicurrency Lender shall be required to make any Multicurrency Revolving Loan if, after making such Multicurrency Revolving Loan (i) the Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit (excluding all Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit) shall exceed the Revolving Commitments then in effect or (ii) the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate outstanding Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit (excluding all Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit) shall exceed the Multicurrency Sublimit. During the Revolving Commitment Period, the Borrower and each Foreign Subsidiary Borrower other than the French Subsidiary may borrow, prepay and reborrow Multicurrency Revolving Loans, respectively, in whole or in part, all in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof. The Multicurrency Revolving Loans shall be Eurocurrency Loans.
- (c) Each of the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers shall repay all of its outstanding Multicurrency Revolving Loans on the Revolving Termination Date and as provided in Section 2.8.
- (d) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each French Party Lender severally agrees, from time to time during the Revolving Commitment Period, to make revolving credit loans denominated in Euros or one or more Foreign Currencies (the "French Party Revolving Loans") to the French Borrowers in an aggregate principal amount (based on the Dollar Equivalent of such French Party Revolving Loans) at any one time outstanding which when added to such French Party Lender's French Party Revolving Percentage of the other Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit, shall not exceed such French Party Lender's French Party Commitment. The French Borrowers shall not request and no

French Party Lender shall be required to make any French Party Revolving Loan if, after making such French Party Revolving Loan the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate outstanding French Party Revolving Loans shall exceed the aggregate of the French Party Commitments then in effect. During the Revolving Commitment Period, the French Borrowers may borrow, prepay and reborrow French Party Revolving Loans, respectively, in whole or in part, all in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof. The French Party Revolving Loans shall be Eurocurrency Loans.

(e) The French Borrowers shall repay all of their outstanding French Party Revolving Loans on the Revolving Termination Date and as provided in Section 2.8.

Procedure for Revolving Loan Borrowing. (a) The Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower (other than the French Subsidiary) may borrow Dollar Revolving Loans under the Revolving Commitments during the Revolving Commitment Period on any Business Day; provided that the Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable notice ("Notice of Borrowing of Revolving Loan") in the form as attached as Exhibit 2.2(a) or such other similar form reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, duly completed, (which notice must be received by the Administrative Agent prior to 11:00 A.M., New York City time, (a) three Business Days prior to the requested Borrowing Date, in the case of Eurocurrency Loans, or (b) one Business Day prior to the requested Borrowing Date, in the case of ABR Loans; provided that any Notice of Borrowing of Revolving Loan of ABR Loans to finance payments required by Section 3.5 may be given not later than 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the date of the proposed borrowing), specifying (i) the amount and Type of Revolving Loans to be borrowed, (ii) the requested Borrowing Date, (iii) in the case of Eurocurrency Loans, the respective amounts of each such Type of Loan and the respective lengths of the initial Interest Period therefor and (iv) the actual borrower of such Dollar Revolving Loans, whether the Borrower or a specified Foreign Subsidiary Borrower. Each borrowing of Dollar Revolving Loans under the Revolving Commitments shall be in an amount equal to (x) in the case of ABR Loans, \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Revolving Commitments are less than \$1,000,000, such lesser amount) and (y) in the case of Eurocurrency Loans, \$2,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof; provided, further, that the Swingline Lender may request, on behalf of the Borrower, borrowings of Dollar Revolving Loans in any amount under the Revolving Commitments that are ABR Loans in other amounts pursuant to Section 2.7. Upon receipt of any Notice of Borrowing of Revolving Loan from the Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Revolving Lender thereof. Each Revolving Lender will make the amount of its pro rata share of each borrowing of Dollar Revolving Loans available to the Administrative Agent in Dollars for the account of the Borrower or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower specified in clause (iv) above, as applicable, at the Funding Office prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the Borrowing Date requested by the Borrower in funds immediately available to the Administrative Agent. Such borrowing of Dollar Revolving Loans will then be made available to the Borrower or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower specified in clause (iv) above, as applicable, by the Administrative Agent crediting the account of the Borrower or such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower on the books of such office with the aggregate of the amounts made available to the Administrative Agent by the Revolving Lenders and in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent.

(a) The Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower (other than the French Subsidiary) may borrow Multicurrency Revolving Loans under the Multicurrency Subcommitments during the Revolving Commitment Period on any Business Day; provided that the Borrower or such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall give the Multicurrency Administrative Agent irrevocable written notice ("Notice of Borrowing of Multicurrency Loan") in the form as attached as Exhibit 2.2(b) or such other similar form reasonably requested by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, duly completed, (which notice must be received by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent prior to 11:00 A.M., New York City time, four Business Days prior to the requested Borrowing Date), specifying (i) the requested Borrowing Date, (ii) the respective amounts of each Multicurrency Revolving Loan in each Foreign Currency and

(iii) the respective lengths of the initial Interest Period therefor. Each borrowing under the Multicurrency Subcommitments shall be in an amount equal to (x) in the case of Multicurrency Revolving Loans denominated in Pounds Sterling, £1,000,000 or a whole multiple of £1,000,000 in excess thereof and (y) in the case of Multicurrency Revolving Loans denominated in Euros, £1,000,000 or a whole multiple of £1,000,000 in excess thereof. Upon receipt of any Notice of Borrowing of Multicurrency Loan from the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Multicurrency Lender and the Administrative Agent thereof. Each Multicurrency Lender will make the amount of its <u>pro rata</u> share of each borrowing available to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent for the account of the Borrower or the applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower at the Boston Funding Office prior to 11:00 A.M., New York City time, in each case, on the Borrowing Date requested by the Borrower or such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower in funds immediately available in the relevant Foreign Currency to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent. Such borrowing will then be made available to the Borrower or the applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent crediting the account of the Borrower or such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower on the books of such office with the aggregate of the amounts made available to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or by wire transfer of such amounts to an account designated in writing by the Borrower or applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent in connection with the relevant borrowing. The outstanding principal amount of any Multicurrency Revolving Loan made by a Lender shall constitute usage under the Revolving Credit Facility for all purposes including determining the availability of borrowings from such Lender thereunder.

(b) The French Borrowers may borrow French Party Revolving Loans under the French Party Commitment during the Revolving Commitment Period on any Business Day; provided that the French Subsidiary shall give the Multicurrency Administrative Agent irrevocable written notice ( "Notice of Borrowing of French Party Loan") in the form as attached as Exhibit 2.2(c) or such other similar form reasonably requested by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, duly completed, (which notice must be received by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent prior to 11:00 A.M., New York City time, four Business Days prior to the requested Borrowing Date), specifying (i) the requested Borrowing Date, (ii) the respective amounts of the French Party Revolving Loan, in each Foreign Currency and (iii) the respective length of the initial Interest Period therefor. Each borrowing under the French Party Commitment shall be in an amount equal to €1,000,000 or a whole multiple of €1,000,000 in excess thereof. Upon receipt of any Notice of Borrowing of French Party Loan from the French Borrowers, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each French Party Lender and the Administrative Agent thereof. Each French Party Lender will make the amount of its pro rata share of each French Party Revolving Loan borrowing available to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent either (i) for the account of the French Borrowers at the Boston Funding Office prior to 11:00 A.M., New York City time, or (ii) for such other account of the French Subsidiary at such other location as the Multicurrency Administrative Agent so directs, in each case, on the Borrowing Date requested by the French Borrowers in funds immediately available in Euros. Such French Party Revolving Loan borrowing will then be made available to the French Borrowers by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent crediting the account of the French Subsidiary, or the Borrower, as the case may be, on the books of such office with the aggregate of the amounts made available to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent by the French Party Lenders and in like funds as received by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or by wire transfer of such amounts to an account designated in writing by the French Subsidiary to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent in connection with the relevant borrowing.

(c) At the request of any Lender, the Loans made by such Lender shall be evidenced by a promissory note of the Borrower or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I or in such other form as reasonably requested by such Lender payable to such Lender in a

principal amount equal to its Revolving Commitment, Swingline Commitment or French Party Commitment, as the case may be, and otherwise duly completed.

Swingline Commitment. (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Swingline Lender agrees to make a portion of the credit otherwise available to the Borrower under the Revolving Commitments from time to time during the Revolving Commitment Period by making swing line loans ("Swingline Loans") in Dollars to the Borrower; provided that (i) the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans outstanding at any time shall not exceed the Swingline Commitment then in effect (notwithstanding that the Swingline Loans outstanding at any time, when aggregated with the Swingline Lender's other outstanding Revolving Loans, may exceed the Swingline Commitment then in effect) and (ii) the Borrower shall not request, and the Swingline Lender shall not make, any Swingline Loan if, after giving effect to the making of such Swingline Loan and, if applicable, the repayment at such time of any Revolving Loans, the aggregate amount of the Available Revolving Commitments would be less than zero. During the Revolving Commitment Period, the Borrower may use the Swingline Commitment by borrowing, repaying and reborrowing, all in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof. Swingline Loans shall be ABR Loans only.

(a) The Borrower shall repay to the Swingline Lender the then unpaid principal amount of each Swingline Loan on the earlier of the Revolving Termination Date and the first date after such Swingline Loan is made that is the 15th or last day of a calendar month and is at least two Business Days after such Swingline Loan is made; provided that on each date that a Revolving Loan is borrowed, the Borrower shall repay all Swingline Loans then outstanding.

Procedure for Swingline Borrowing; Refunding of Swingline Loans. (a) Whenever the Borrower desires that the Swingline Lender make Swingline Loans it shall give the Swingline Lender irrevocable telephonic notice confirmed promptly in writing (which telephonic notice must be received by the Swingline Lender not later than 1:00 P.M., New York City time, on the proposed Borrowing Date), specifying (i) the amount to be borrowed and (ii) the requested Borrowing Date (which shall be a Business Day during the Revolving Commitment Period). Each borrowing under the Swingline Commitment shall be in an amount equal to \$500,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof. Not later than 3:00 P.M., New York City time, on the Borrowing Date specified in a notice in respect of Swingline Loans, the Swingline Lender shall make available to the Administrative Agent at the Funding Office an amount in Dollars and in immediately available funds equal to the amount of the Swingline Loan to be made by the Swingline Lender. The Administrative Agent shall make the proceeds of such Swingline Loan available to the Borrower on such Borrowing Date by depositing such proceeds in the account of the Borrower with the Administrative Agent on such Borrowing Date in immediately available funds.

(a) The Swingline Lender, at any time and from time to time in its sole and absolute discretion may, on behalf of the Borrower (which hereby irrevocably directs the Swingline Lender to act on its behalf), on one Business Day's notice given by the Swingline Lender no later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, request each Revolving Lender to make, and each Revolving Lender hereby agrees to make, a Dollar Revolving Loan, in an amount equal to such Revolving Lender's Revolving Percentage of the aggregate amount of the Swingline Loans (the "Refunded Swingline Loans") outstanding on the date of such notice, to repay the Swingline Lender. Each Revolving Lender shall make the amount of such Dollar Revolving Loan available to the Administrative Agent at the Funding Office in immediately available funds, not later than 10:00 A.M., New York City time, one Business Day after the date of such notice. The proceeds of such Dollar Revolving Loans shall be immediately made available by the Administrative Agent to the Swingline Lender for application by the Swingline Lender to the repayment of the Refunded Swingline Loans. The Borrower irrevocably authorizes the Swingline Lender to charge the Borrower's accounts with the Administrative Agent (up to the amount available in each such account)

after the date such Swingline Loan is required to be repaid by the Borrower in order to immediately pay the amount of such Refunded Swingline Loans to the extent amounts received from the Revolving Lenders are not sufficient to repay in full such Refunded Swingline Loans.

- (b) If prior to the time a Dollar Revolving Loan would have otherwise been made pursuant to Section 2.4(b), one of the events described in Section 8(f) shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to the Borrower or if for any other reason, as determined by the Swingline Lender in its sole discretion, Dollar Revolving Loans may not be made as contemplated by Section 2.4(b), each Revolving Lender shall, on the date such Dollar Revolving Loan was to have been made pursuant to the notice referred to in Section 2.4(b), purchase for cash an undivided participating interest in the then outstanding Swingline Loans by paying to the Swingline Lender an amount (the "Swingline Participation Amount") equal to (i) such Revolving Lender's Revolving Percentage times (ii) the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding that were to have been repaid with such Dollar Revolving Loans.
- (c) Whenever, at any time after the Swingline Lender has received from any Revolving Lender such Lender's Swingline Participation Amount, the Swingline Lender receives any payment on account of the Swingline Loans, the Swingline Lender will distribute to such Lender its Swingline Participation Amount (appropriately adjusted, in the case of interest payments, to reflect the period of time during which such Lender's participating interest was outstanding and funded and, in the case of principal and interest payments, to reflect such Lender's <u>pro rata</u> portion of such payment if such payment is not sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on all Swingline Loans then due); <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that in the event that such payment received by the Swingline Lender is required to be returned, such Dollar Revolving Lender will return to the Swingline Lender any portion thereof previously distributed to it by the Swingline Lender.
- (d) Each Revolving Lender's obligation to make the Dollar Revolving Loans referred to in Section 2.4(b) and to purchase participating interests pursuant to Section 2.4(c) shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (i) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right that such Dollar Revolving Lender or the Borrower may have against the Swingline Lender, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (ii) the occurrence or continuance of a Default or an Event of Default or the failure to satisfy any of the other conditions specified in Section 5, (iii) any adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower, (iv) any breach of this Agreement or any other Loan Document by the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any other Revolving Lender or (v) any other circumstance, happening or event whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing.

Commitment Fees. (a) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Revolving Lender a commitment fee for the period from and including the Effective Date to the last day of the Revolving Commitment Period, computed at the Commitment Fee Rate on the average daily amount of the Available Revolving Commitment of such Lender during the period for which payment is made, payable quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date, commencing on the first such date to occur after the Effective Date.

- (a) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent the fees in the amounts and on the dates as set forth in any fee agreements with the Administrative Agent and to perform any other obligations contained therein.
- (b) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent for the account of each French Party Lender a commitment fee for the period from and including the later of (i) the Effective Date and (ii) the date that a French Party Lender joins the Credit Agreement to the last

day of the Revolving Commitment Period computed at the Commitment Fee Rate on the average daily amount of the Available French Party Commitment during the period for which such payment is made, quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date, commencing on the first such date to occur after the Effective Date.

Termination or Reduction of Revolving Commitments (a) The Borrower shall have the right, upon not less than three Business Days' written notice to the Administrative Agent, to terminate the Revolving Commitments (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitments) or, from time to time, to reduce the amount of the Revolving Commitments (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitments); provided that no such termination or reduction of Revolving Commitments (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitments) shall be permitted if, after giving effect thereto and to any prepayments of the Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans made on the effective date thereof, (i) the Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit excluding any Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit would exceed the Total Revolving Commitments and (ii) the sum of the Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit would exceed the Multicurrency Sublimit. Any such reduction shall be in a minimum principal amount of \$5,000,000, or a whole multiple thereof, and shall reduce permanently the Revolving Commitments (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitments) then in effect. If the Borrower opts to reduce the Revolving Commitments, the Multicurrency Sublimit shall subsequently be reduced on a pro rata basis.

(a) The French Subsidiary shall have the right, upon not less than three business days' written notice to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, to terminate the French Party Commitments or, from time to time, to reduce the amount of the French Party Commitment provided that no such termination or reduction of the French Party Commitment shall be permitted if, after giving effect thereto, and to any prepayments of the French Party Revolving Loans made on the effective date thereof, the Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit would exceed the aggregate amount of the French Party Commitments then in effect. Any such reduction shall be in a minimum principal amount of \$1,000,000, or a whole multiple thereof, and shall reduce permanently the French Party Commitment.

Optional Prepayments. (a) The Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower may at any time and from time to time prepay the Loans (other than Multicurrency Revolving Loans and French Party Revolving Loans), in whole or in part, without premium or penalty, upon irrevocable notice delivered to the Administrative Agent no later than 11:00 A.M., New York City time, three Business Days prior thereto, in the case of Eurocurrency Loans, and no later than 11:00 A.M., New York City time, one Business Day prior thereto, in the case of ABR Loans, which notice shall specify the date and amount of prepayment and whether the prepayment is of Eurocurrency Loans or ABR Loans; provided that if a Eurocurrency Loan is prepaid on any day other than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, the Borrower or the applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall also pay any amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.17. Upon receipt of any such notice, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof. If any such notice is given, the amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein, together with (except in the case of Revolving Loans that are ABR Loans and Swingline Loans) accrued interest to such date on the amount prepaid. Partial prepayments of Revolving Loans shall be in a minimum principal amount of \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple thereof. Partial prepayments of Swingline Loans shall be in a minimum principal amount of \$100,000 or a whole multiple thereof.

(a) Any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or French Party Borrower may at any time and from time to time prepay Multicurrency Revolving Loans or French Party Revolving Loans, respectively, in whole or in part, without premium or penalty, upon irrevocable notice (which notice must be received by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent prior to 11:00 A.M., New York City time, three Business

Days before the date of prepayment) specifying the date and amount of prepayment. Upon receipt of any such notice the Multicurrency Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender, respectively, and the Administrative Agent thereof. If any such notice is given, the amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein, together with any amounts payable pursuant to Section 2.17 and accrued interest to such date on the amount prepaid. Partial prepayments of Multicurrency Revolving Loans or French Party Revolving Loans shall be in a minimum principal amount of  $(x) \pm 1,000,000$  or a whole multiple of  $\pm 1,000,000$  in excess thereof, in the case of Loans denominated in British Pounds Sterling, and  $(y) \pm 1,000,000$  or a whole multiple or  $\pm 1,000,000$  in excess thereof, in the case of Loans denominated in Euros.

Mandatory Prepayments of Multicurrency Revolving Loans . (a) If, on any Calculation Date, the Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit or the Dollar Equivalent of the Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit (excluding the Dollar Equivalent of any Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit) or the Dollar Equivalent of any Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit exceeds 105% of the Revolving Commitments or the Multicurrency Sublimit or the French Party Commitment, respectively, the Borrower and/or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or the French Party Borrower shall, without notice or demand, immediately repay such of its outstanding Revolving Loans (or cash collateralize its Letters of Credit in accordance with this Section 2.8(a)) in an aggregate principal amount such that, after giving effect thereto, (x) the Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit (excluding any Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit) do not exceed the Revolving Commitments, (y) the Dollar Equivalent of the Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit outstanding on such date is equal to or less than the Multicurrency Sublimit and (z) the Dollar Equivalent of the Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit on such date is equal to or less than the French Party Commitment, respectively, and in each of (x), (y) and (z) immediately preceding, together with interest accrued to the date of such payment or prepayment on the principal so prepaid and any amounts payable under Section 2.17 in connection therewith, as provided in subsection 2.8(b). The Borrower and/or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower may, in lieu of prepaying Revolving Loans in order to comply with this paragraph, deposit amounts in a Cash Collateral Account, for the benefit of the Lenders, equal to (A) the aggregate principal amount of Revolving Loans required to be prepaid or (B) the aggregate amount of such excess over the Revolving Commitments, the Multicurrency Sublimit or the French Party Commitment, as the case may be. The Administrative Agent shall apply any cash deposited in any Cash Collateral Account (to the extent thereof) to repay Revolving Loans at the end of the Interest Periods therefor, as the case may be; provided that (x) the Administrative Agent shall release to the Borrower and/or any applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower from time to time such portion of the amount on deposit in any Cash Collateral Account to the extent such amount is not required to be so deposited in order for the Borrower and/or the applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower to be in compliance with this Section 2.8 and (y) the Administrative Agent may so apply such cash at any time after the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default. "Cash Collateral Account" means an account specifically established by the Borrower and/or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower with the Administrative Agent for purposes of this Section 2.8 and that will be pledged to the Administrative Agent and over which the Administrative Agent shall have exclusive dominion and control, including the right of withdrawal for application in accordance with this Section 2.8.

(a) If any prepayment occurs pursuant to this Section 2.8 on a day that is not the last day of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto, the Borrower and/or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall pay to the Multicurrency Lenders or the French Party Lenders, respectively, such amounts, if any, as may be required pursuant to Section 2.17.

Conversion and Continuation Options. (a) The Borrower may elect from time to time to convert Eurocurrency Loans denominated in Dollars to ABR Loans by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 11:00 A.M., New York City time, on the

Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date; <u>provided</u> that, subject to Section 2.17, any such conversion of Eurocurrency Loans denominated in Dollars may only be made on the last day of an Interest Period with respect thereto. The Borrower may elect from time to time to convert ABR Loans to Eurocurrency Loans denominated in Dollars by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 11:00 A.M., New York City time, on the third Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date (which notice shall specify the length of the initial Interest Period therefor); <u>provided</u> that no ABR Loan may be converted into a Eurocurrency Loan denominated in Dollars when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such conversions. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof.

(a) Any Eurocurrency Loan may be continued as such upon the expiration of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto by the Borrower giving irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent in accordance with the applicable provisions of the term "Interest Period" set forth in Section 1.1, of the length of the next Interest Period to be applicable to such Loans; provided that no Eurocurrency Loan denominated in Dollars may be continued as such when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent has or the Required Lenders have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such continuations; provided, further, that if the Borrower shall fail to give any required notice as described above in this paragraph or if such continuation is not permitted pursuant to the preceding proviso such Loans denominated in Dollars shall be automatically converted to ABR Loans on the last day of such then expiring Interest Period and, if the Borrower shall fail to give such notice of continuation of a Multicurrency Revolving Loan prior to the third Business Day preceding such continuation, such Multicurrency Revolving Loan shall be automatically continued for an Interest Period of one month. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender and, if applicable, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent thereof.

<u>Limitations on Eurocurrency Tranches</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, all borrowings, conversions and continuations of Eurocurrency Loans and all selections of Interest Periods shall be in such amounts and be made pursuant to such elections so that no more than ten Eurocurrency Tranches shall be outstanding at any one time.

Interest Rates and Payment Dates. (a) Each Eurocurrency Loan shall bear interest for each day during each Interest Period with respect thereto at a rate per annum equal to the Eurocurrency Rate determined for such day plus the Applicable Margin for Eurocurrency Loans.

- (a) Each ABR Loan shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the ABR plus the Applicable Margin for ABR Loans.
- (b) (i) If all or a portion of the principal amount of any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation shall not be paid when due (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), all outstanding Loans and Reimbursement Obligations (whether or not overdue) shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to (x) in the case of the Loans, the rate that would otherwise be applicable thereto pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section <u>plus</u> 2% or (y) in the case of Reimbursement Obligations, the rate applicable to ABR Loans <u>plus</u> 2%, and (ii) if all or a portion of any interest payable on any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation or any commitment fee or other amount payable hereunder shall not be paid when due (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), such overdue amount shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the rate then applicable to ABR Loans <u>plus</u> 2% (unless such overdue amount is denominated in a Foreign Currency, in which case such overdue amount shall bear interest of a rate per annum equal to the highest rate then applicable under this Agreement to Multicurrency Revolving Loans denominated in such Foreign Currency <u>plus</u> 2%), in each case, with

respect to clauses (i) and (ii) above, from the date of such non-payment until such amount is paid in full (as well after as before judgment).

(c) Interest shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date; <u>provided</u> that interest accruing pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Section shall be payable from time to time on demand.

Computation of Interest and Fees. (a) Interest and fees payable pursuant hereto shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year for the actual days elapsed, except that, with respect to (i) ABR Loans, the interest thereon shall be calculated on the basis of a 365- (or 366-, as the case may be) day year for the actual days elapsed and (ii) Multicurrency Revolving Loans and French Party Revolving Loans denominated in Pounds Sterling, interest shall be calculated on the basis of a 365-day year for actual days elapsed. The Administrative Agent shall as soon as practicable notify the Borrower, the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, if applicable, and the Lenders of each determination of a Eurocurrency Rate. Any change in the interest rate on a Loan resulting from a change in the ABR or the Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements shall become effective as of the opening of business on the day on which such change becomes effective. The Administrative Agent shall as soon as practicable notify the Borrower, the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, if applicable, and the relevant Lenders of the effective date and the amount of each such change in interest rate.

(a) Each determination of an interest rate by the Administrative Agent pursuant to any provision of this Agreement shall be conclusive and binding on the Borrower and the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, if applicable, and the Lenders in the absence of manifest error. The Administrative Agent shall, at the request of the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower deliver to the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as applicable, a statement showing the quotations used by the Administrative Agent in determining any interest rate pursuant to Section 2.11.

<u>Inability to Determine Interest Rate</u>. If prior to the first day of any Interest Period:

- (a) the Administrative Agent shall have determined (which determination shall be conclusive and binding upon the Borrower) that, by reason of circumstances affecting the relevant market, adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining the Eurocurrency Rate for such Interest Period, or
- (b) the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Required Lenders that the Eurocurrency Rate determined or to be determined for such Interest Period will not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders (as conclusively certified by such Lenders) of making or maintaining their affected Loans during such Interest Period, or
- (c) the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive and binding upon the Borrower and the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers) that deposits in the applicable currency are not generally available, or cannot be obtained by the relevant Lenders, in the applicable market (any Foreign Currency affected by the circumstances described in clause (a), (b) or (c) is referred to as an "Affected Foreign Currency"),

the Administrative Agent shall give telecopy or telephonic notice thereof to the Borrower, the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers, if applicable, and the Lenders as soon as practicable thereafter. If such notice is given (y) pursuant to clause (a) or (b) of this Section 2.13 in respect of any Eurocurrency Loans denominated in Dollars, then (i) any Eurocurrency Loans denominated in Dollars requested to be made on the first day of such Interest Period shall be made as ABR Loans, (ii) any ABR Loans that were to have been converted on the first day of such Interest Period to Eurocurrency Loans shall be continued as ABR Loans and (iii) any outstanding Eurocurrency Loans denominated in Dollars shall be converted, on the

last day of the then-current Interest Period, to ABR Loans and (z) in respect of any Multicurrency Revolving Loans, then (i) any Multicurrency Revolving Loans in an Affected Foreign Currency requested to be made on the first day of such Interest Period shall not be made and (ii) any outstanding Multicurrency Revolving Loans in an Affected Foreign Currency shall be converted, on the last day of the then-current Interest Period, to Dollar Revolving Loans. Until such notice has been withdrawn by the Administrative Agent, no further Eurocurrency Loans denominated in Dollars or Multicurrency Revolving Loans in an Affected Foreign Currency, as applicable, shall be made or continued as such, nor shall the Borrower have the right to convert ABR Loans to Eurocurrency Loans

Pro Rata Treatment and Payments. (a) (i) Each borrowing by the Borrower or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers from the Lenders hereunder, each payment by the Borrower on account of any commitment fee and any reduction of the Revolving Commitments of the Lenders shall be made pro rata according to the respective Revolving Percentages of the relevant Lenders; provided that each borrowing by the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers of Multicurrency Revolving Loans from the Multicurrency Lenders hereunder and any reduction of the Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitments of the Multicurrency Lenders shall be made pro rata according to the respective Revolving Percentages of the Lenders; provided, further, that the Multicurrency Sublimit shall be reduced pro rata with any reduction in the Revolving Commitments.

- (ii) Each borrowing by the French Borrowers from the French Party Lenders hereunder, each payment by the French Borrowers on account of any commitment fee and any reduction of the French Party Commitment of the French Party Lenders shall be made <u>pro rata</u> according to the respective French Party Revolving Percentages of the French Party hereunder.
- (a) Each payment (including each prepayment) by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower on account of principal of and interest on the Dollar Revolving Loans shall be made <u>pro rata</u> according to the respective outstanding principal amounts of the Dollar Revolving Loans then held by the Dollar Revolving Lenders and each payment (including each prepayment) by any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower on account of principal of and interest on the Multicurrency Revolving Loans shall be made <u>pro rata</u> according to the respective outstanding principal amounts of the Multicurrency Revolving Loans then held by the Multicurrency Lenders.
- (b) All payments (including prepayments) to be made by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower (which for the avoidance of doubt includes the French Subsidiary) hereunder, whether on account of principal, interest, fees or otherwise, shall be made without setoff or counterclaim and shall be made prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the due date thereof to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the Lenders, at the Funding Office, in Dollars and in immediately available funds (or, in the case of principal or interest relating to Multicurrency Revolving Loans or French Party Revolving Loans, prior to 11:00 A.M., New York City time, on the due date thereof to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, for the account of the Multicurrency Lenders or the French Party Lenders, respectively, at its Boston Funding Office, in the relevant Foreign Currency and in immediately available funds). The Administrative Agent shall distribute such payments to the Lenders promptly upon receipt in like funds as received. If any payment hereunder (other than payments on the Eurocurrency Loans) becomes due and payable on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day. If any payment on a Eurocurrency Loan becomes due and payable on a day other than a Business Day, the maturity thereof shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless the result of such extension would be to extend such payment into another calendar month, in which event such payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day. In the case of any extension of any payment of principal pursuant to the preceding two sentences, interest thereon shall be payable at the then applicable rate during such extension.

(c) Unless the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent shall have been notified in writing by any Lender (which includes, for avoidance of doubt, any French Party Lender) prior to a borrowing that such Lender will not make the amount that would constitute its share of such borrowing available to the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, may assume that such Lender is making such amount available to the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, and the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as applicable, a corresponding amount. If such amount is not made available to the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, by the required time on the Borrowing Date therefor, the Defaulting Lender shall pay to the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, on demand, (i) in the case of amounts denominated in Dollars, such amount with interest thereon, at a rate equal to the greater of (X) the Federal Funds Effective Rate and (Y) a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, for the period until such Lender makes such amount immediately available to the Administrative Agent or (ii) in the case of amounts denominated in Foreign Currencies, such amount with interest thereon at a rate determined by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent to be the cost to it of funding such amount until such Lender makes such amount immediately available to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent. A certificate of the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, submitted to any Defaulting Lender with respect to any amounts owing under this paragraph shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error. If a Defaulting Lender's share of such borrowing is not made available to the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, by such Defaulting Lender within three Business Days after such Borrowing Date, the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, shall also be entitled to recover (i) in the case of amounts denominated in Dollars, such amount with interest thereon at the rate per annum applicable to ABR Loans, on demand, from the Borrower or (ii) in the case of amounts denominated in Foreign Currencies, such amount with interest thereon at a rate determined by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent to be the cost to it of funding such amount, on demand, from the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the rights of any Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower against any Defaulting Lender.

(d) Unless the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, shall have been notified in writing by the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower prior to the date of any payment due to be made by the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower will not make such payment to the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, may assume that the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower is making such payment, and the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, may, but shall not be required to, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Lenders their respective <u>pro rata</u> shares of a corresponding amount. If such payment is not made to the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, by the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower within three Business Days after such due date, the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable, shall be entitled to recover, on demand, from each applicable Lender to which any amount which was made available pursuant to the preceding sentence, (i) in the case of amounts denominated in Dollars, such amount with interest thereon at the rate per annum equal to the daily average Federal Funds Effective Rate and (ii) in the case of amounts denominated in Foreign Currencies, such amount with interest thereon at a rate per annum determined by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent to be the cost to it of funding such amount. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit

the rights of the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or any Lender against the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower.

Requirements of Law. (a) If any Change in Law subsequent to the Effective Date:

- (i) shall subject any Lender to any tax of any kind whatsoever with respect to this Agreement, any Letter of Credit, any Application or any Eurocurrency Loan made by it, or change the basis of taxation of payments to such Lender in respect thereof (except for Non-Excluded Taxes covered by Section 2.16 and changes in the rate of tax on the overall net income of such Lender);
- (ii) shall impose, modify or hold applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan or similar requirement against assets held by, deposits or other liabilities in or for the account of, advances, loans or other extensions of credit by, or any other acquisition of funds by, any office of such Lender that is not otherwise included in the determination of the Eurocurrency Rate; or
  - (iii) shall impose on such Lender any other condition;

and the result of any of the foregoing is to increase the cost to such Lender, by an amount that such Lender deems to be material, of making, converting into, continuing or maintaining Eurocurrency Loans or issuing or participating in Letters of Credit, or to reduce any amount receivable hereunder in respect thereof, then, in any such case, the Borrower shall promptly pay such Lender, upon its demand, any additional amounts necessary to compensate such Lender for such increased cost or reduced amount receivable. If any Lender becomes entitled to claim any additional amounts pursuant to this paragraph, it shall promptly notify the Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of the event by reason of which it has become so entitled; provided that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate any Lender pursuant to this paragraph for any amounts incurred more than 90 days prior to the date that such Lender notifies the Borrower of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor; provided, further, that if the circumstances giving rise to such claim have a retroactive effect, then such 90-day period shall be extended to include the period of such retroactive effect.

- (b) If any Lender shall have determined that any Change in Law regarding capital adequacy or in the interpretation or application thereof or compliance by such Lender or any corporation controlling such Lender with any request or directive regarding capital adequacy (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority made subsequent to the Effective Date shall have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or such corporation's capital as a consequence of its obligations hereunder or under or in respect of any Letter of Credit to a level below that which such Lender or such corporation could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration such Lender's or such corporation's policies with respect to capital adequacy) by an amount deemed by such Lender to be material, then from time to time, after submission by such Lender to the Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of a written request therefor, the Borrower shall pay to such Lender such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or such corporation for such reduction; <u>provided</u> that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate any Lender pursuant to this paragraph for any amounts incurred more than 180 days prior to the date that such Lender notifies the Borrower of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that if the circumstances giving rise to such claim have a retroactive effect, then such 180-day period shall be extended to include the period of such retroactive effect.
- (c) If any Governmental Authority of the jurisdiction of any Foreign Currency (or any other jurisdiction in which the funding operations of any Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender

shall be conducted with respect to such Foreign Currency) shall have in effect any reserve, liquid asset or similar requirement with respect to any category of deposits or liabilities customarily used to fund loans in such Foreign Currency (excluding any Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements), or by reference to which interest rates applicable to loans in such Foreign Currency are determined, and the result of such requirement shall be to increase the cost to such Multicurrency Lender of making or maintaining any Multicurrency Revolving Loan in such Foreign Currency or any French Party Lender of making or maintaining any French Party Revolving Loan in such Foreign Currency, and such Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender shall deliver to the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower a notice requesting compensation under this paragraph, then the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower will pay to such Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender on each Interest Payment Date with respect to each affected Multicurrency Revolving Loan or French Party Revolving Loan, respectively, an amount that will compensate such Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender, respectively, for such additional cost; provided that the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender pursuant to this paragraph for any amounts incurred more than 180 days prior to the date that such Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender notifies the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower of such Multicurrency Lender's or French Party Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor; provided, further, that if the circumstances giving rise to such claim have a retroactive effect, then such 180 day period shall be extended to include the period of such retroactive effect.

- (d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if, (i) (A) the adoption of any law, rule or regulation after the date of this Agreement, (B) any Change in Law or (C) compliance by any Lender with any request, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) of any Governmental Authority made or issued after the date of this Agreement, shall make it unlawful for any such Multicurrency Lender to make or maintain any Multicurrency Revolving Loan or any French Party Lender to make or maintain any French Party Revolving Loan, respectively, or to give effect to its obligations as contemplated hereby with respect to any Multicurrency Revolving Loan or French Party Revolving Loan, respectively, or (ii) there shall have occurred any change in national or international financial, political or economic conditions (including the imposition of or any change in exchange controls, but excluding conditions otherwise covered by this Section 2.15) which would make it impracticable for the Multicurrency Lenders to make or maintain Multicurrency Revolving Loans or French Party Lender to make or maintain French Party Revolving Loans, denominated in the relevant currency after the Effective Date to, or for the account of, the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, then, by written notice to the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower and to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent:
  - (i) such Multicurrency Lender or Multicurrency Lenders or such French Party Lender or French Party Lenders may declare that Multicurrency Revolving Loans or French Party Revolving Loans, respectively (in the affected currency or currencies), will not thereafter (for the duration of such unlawfulness) be made by such Multicurrency Lender or Multicurrency Lenders or French Party Lender or French Party Lenders hereunder (or be continued for additional Interest Periods), whereupon any request for a Multicurrency Revolving Loan or French Party Revolving Loan (in the affected currency or currencies) or to continue a Multicurrency Revolving Loan or French Party Revolving Loan (in the affected currency or currencies), as the case may be, for an additional Interest Period) shall, as to such Multicurrency Lender or Multicurrency Lenders or such French Party Lenders only, be of no force and effect, unless such declaration shall be subsequently withdrawn; and
  - (ii) such Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender may require that all outstanding Multicurrency Revolving Loans or French Party Revolving Loans, respectively (in the affected currency or currencies), made by it be converted to ABR Loans or Loans

denominated in Dollars, as the case may be (unless repaid by the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower), in which event all such Multicurrency Revolving Loans or French Party Revolving Loans, respectively (in the affected currency or currencies), shall be converted to ABR Loans or Loans denominated in Dollars, as the case may be, as of the effective date of such notice as provided in paragraph (e) below and at the Exchange Rate on the date of such conversion or, at the option of the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, repaid on the last day of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto or, if earlier, the date on which the applicable notice becomes effective.

In the event any Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender shall exercise its rights under (i) or (ii) above, all payments and prepayments of principal that would otherwise have been applied to repay the converted Multicurrency Revolving Loans of such Multicurrency Lender or French Party Revolving Loans of such French Party Lender shall instead be applied to repay the ABR Loans or Loans denominated in Dollars, as the case may be, made by such Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender resulting from such conversion.

(e) For purposes of Section 2.15(d), a notice to the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower by any Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender shall be effective as to each Multicurrency Revolving Loan made by such Multicurrency Lender or as to each French Party Revolving Loan of such French Party Lender, if lawful, on the last day of the Interest Period currently applicable to such Multicurrency Revolving Loan or French Party Revolving Loan; in all other cases such notice shall be effective on the date of receipt thereof by the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower.

Taxes. (a) All payments made by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower under this Agreement shall be made free and clear of, and without deduction or withholding for or on account of, any present or future income, stamp or other taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings, now or hereafter imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by any Governmental Authority, excluding net income taxes, branch profit taxes and franchise taxes (imposed in lieu of net income taxes) imposed on the Administrative Agent or any Lender as a result of a present or former connection between the Administrative Agent or such Lender and the jurisdiction of the Governmental Authority imposing such tax or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein (other than any such connection arising solely from the Administrative Agent or such Lender having executed, delivered or performed its obligations or received a payment under, or enforced, this Agreement or any other Loan Document). If any such non-excluded taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings ("Non-Excluded Taxes") or Other Taxes are required to be withheld from any amounts payable to the Administrative Agent or any Lender hereunder, the amounts so payable to the Administrative Agent or such Lender shall be increased to the extent necessary to yield to the Administrative Agent or such Lender (after payment of all Non-Excluded Taxes and Other Taxes) interest or any such other amounts payable hereunder at the rates or in the amounts specified in this Agreement; provided that neither the Borrower nor any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall be required to increase any such amounts payable to any Lender with respect to any Non-Excluded Taxes (i) that are attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (d), (e) or (g) of this Section, (ii) that are United States, French, Netherlands or United Kingdom withholding taxes imposed on amounts payable to such Lender at the time such Lender becomes a party to this Agreement, except to the extent that such Lender's assignor (if any) was entitled, at the time of assignment, to receive additional amounts from the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower with respect to such Non-Excluded Taxes pursuant to this paragraph or (iii) United States federal withholding taxes imposed under FATCA.

(a) In addition, the Borrower and each Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall pay any Other Taxes to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law.

- (b) Whenever any Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes are payable by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as promptly as possible thereafter the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, shall send to the Administrative Agent for its own account or for the account of the relevant Lender, as the case may be, a certified copy of an original official receipt received by the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, showing payment thereof. If the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, fails to pay any Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes when due to the appropriate taxing authority or fails to remit to the Administrative Agent the required receipts or other required documentary evidence, the Borrower or such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, shall indemnify the Administrative Agent and the Lenders for any incremental taxes, interest or penalties that may become payable by the Administrative Agent or any Lender as a result of any such failure.
- (c) (i) Each Lender (or Transferee) that is not a "U.S. Person" as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code (a "Non-U.S. Lender") shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Borrower and to the Lender from which the related participation shall have been purchased) two copies of either U.S. Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN or Form W-8ECI, or, in the case of a Non-U.S. Lender claiming exemption from U.S. federal withholding tax under Section 871(h) or 881(c) of the Code with respect to payments of "portfolio interest", an exemption certificate in the form of Exhibit F and a Form W-8BEN, or any subsequent versions thereof or successors thereto, properly completed and duly executed by such Non-U.S. Lender claiming complete exemption from, or a reduced rate of, U.S. federal withholding tax on all payments by the Borrower and any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Such forms shall be delivered by each Non-U.S. Lender on or before the date it becomes a party to this Agreement (or, in the case of any Participant, on or before the date such Participant purchases the related participation). In addition, each Non-U.S. Lender shall deliver such forms promptly upon the obsolescence or invalidity of any form previously delivered by such Non-U.S. Lender. Each Non-U.S. Lender shall promptly notify the Borrower at any time it determines that it is no longer in a position to provide any previously delivered certificate to the Borrower (or any other form of certification adopted by the U.S. taxing authorities for such purpose). Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph, a Non-U.S. Lender shall not be required to deliver any form pursuant to this paragraph that such Non-U.S. Lender is not legally able to deliver.
- (ii) If a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to United States federal withholding tax imposed under FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting and other requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent at the time or times prescribed by law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent such documentation prescribed by applicable law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as may be necessary for the Borrower and the Administrative Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment.
- (d) A Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of non-U.S. withholding tax under the law of the jurisdiction in which the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower is located, or any treaty to which such jurisdiction is a party, with respect to payments under this Agreement shall deliver to the Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), at the time or times prescribed by applicable law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by applicable law as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate; provided that such Lender is legally

entitled to complete, execute and deliver such documentation and in such Lender's judgment such completion, execution or submission would not materially prejudice the legal position of such Lender.

- (e) If the Administrative Agent or any Lender determines, in its sole discretion, that it has received a refund of any Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes as to which it has been indemnified by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, or with respect to which the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section 2.16, it shall pay over such refund to the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by the Borrower or such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, under this Section 2.16 with respect to the Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses of the Administrative Agent or such Lender and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund); provided that the Borrower or such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, upon the request of the Administrative Agent or such Lender, agrees to repay the amount paid over to the Borrower or such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) to the Administrative Agent or such Lender in the event the Administrative Agent or such Lender is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. This paragraph shall not be construed to require the Administrative Agent or any Lender to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes which it deems confidential) to the Borrower or such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any other Person.
- (f) Each Lender that is not incorporated or organized under the laws of the jurisdiction under which a Foreign Subsidiary Borrower is incorporated or organized or is not a resident for taxation purposes of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's country of tax residence, shall upon written request by such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, deliver to such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or the applicable Governmental Authority or taxing authority, as the case may be, any form or certificate required in order that any payment by such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower under this Agreement to such Lender may be made free and clear of, and without deduction or withholding for or on account of any tax (or to allow any such deduction or withholding to be at a reduced rate) imposed on such payment under the laws of the jurisdiction under which such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower is incorporated or organized or is otherwise a resident for taxation purposes; provided that such Lender is legally entitled to complete, execute and deliver such form or certificate and such completion, execution or submission would not materially prejudice the legal position of such Lender.
- (g) The agreements in this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the payment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

Indemnity. The Borrower agrees to indemnify each Lender for, and to hold each Lender harmless from, any loss or expense that such Lender may sustain or incur as a consequence of (a) default by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower in making a borrowing of, conversion into or continuation of Eurocurrency Loans after the Borrower has given a notice requesting the same in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, (b) default by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower in making any prepayment of or conversion from Eurocurrency Loans after the Borrower has given a notice thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement or (c) the making of a prepayment of Eurocurrency Loans on a day that is not the last day of an Interest Period with respect thereto. Such indemnification may include an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (i) the amount of interest that would have accrued on the amount so prepaid, or not so borrowed, converted or continued, for the period from the date of such prepayment or of such failure to borrow, convert or continue, the Interest Period that would have commenced on the date of such failure) in each case at the applicable rate of

interest for such Loans provided for herein (excluding, however, the Applicable Margin included therein, if any) over (ii) the amount of interest (as reasonably determined by such Lender) that would have accrued to such Lender on such amount by placing such amount on deposit for a comparable period with leading banks in the interbank Eurocurrency market. A certificate as to any amounts payable pursuant to this Section submitted to the Borrower by any Lender shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error. This covenant shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the payment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

Change of Lending Office. Each Lender agrees that, upon the occurrence of any event giving rise to the operation of Section 2.15 or 2.16(a) with respect to such Lender, it will, if requested by the Borrower, use reasonable efforts (subject to overall policy considerations of such Lender) to designate another lending office for any Loans affected by such event with the object of avoiding the consequences of such event; provided that such designation is made on terms that, in the sole judgment of such Lender, cause such Lender and its lending office(s) to suffer no economic, legal or regulatory disadvantage; provided, further, that nothing in this Section shall affect or postpone any of the obligations of the Borrower or the rights of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.15 or 2.16(a).

Replacement of Lenders. The Borrower shall be permitted to replace with a replacement financial institution (a) any Lender that requests reimbursement or for whom the Borrower is required to make payments, for amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.15 or 2.16(a), (b) any Defaulting Lender, (c) any L/C Participant to the extent that the issuance of any Letter of Credit would conflict with, or cause such L/C Participant to exceed any limits imposed by, any applicable Requirement of Law or (d) a Non-Consenting Lender; provided that (i) such replacement does not conflict with any Requirement of Law, (ii) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such replacement, (iii) prior to any such replacement, such Lender or L/C Participant shall have taken no action under Section 2.21 so as to eliminate the continued need for payment of amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.15 or 2.16(a), (iv) the replacement financial institution shall purchase, at par, all Loans and other amounts owing to such replaced Lender or L/C Participant on or prior to the date of replacement, (v) the Borrower shall be liable to such replaced Lender or L/C Participant under Section 2.17 if any Eurocurrency Loan owing to such replaced Lender shall be purchased other than on the last day of the Interest Period relating thereto, (vi) the replacement financial institution, if not already a Lender or L/C Participant, shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (vii) the replaced Lender or L/C Participant shall be replaced in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.6 (provided that the Borrower shall be obligated to pay the registration and processing fee referred to therein), (viii) until such time as such replacement shall be consummated, the Borrower shall pay all additional amounts (if any) required pursuant to Section 2.15 or 2.16(a), as the case may be, and (ix) any such replacement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any rights that the Borrower, the Administrative Agent or any other Lender shall h

Judgment Currency. (a) If, for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court, it is necessary to convert a sum owing hereunder in one currency into another currency, each party hereto agrees, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so, that the rate of exchange used shall be that at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures in the relevant jurisdiction, the first currency could be purchased with such other currency on the Business Day immediately preceding the day on which final judgment is given.

(a) The obligations of the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower in respect of any sum due to any party hereto or any holder of the obligations owing hereunder (the "Applicable Creditor") shall, notwithstanding any judgment in a currency (the "Judgment Currency") other than the currency in which such sum is stated to be due hereunder (the "Agreement Currency"), be discharged only to the extent that, on the Business Day following receipt by the Applicable Creditor of any sum adjudged to be

so due in the Judgment Currency, the Applicable Creditor may in accordance with normal banking procedures in the relevant jurisdiction purchase the Agreement Currency with the Judgment Currency; if the amount of the Agreement Currency so purchased is less than the sum originally due to the Applicable Creditor in the Agreement Currency, the Borrower as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, agrees to indemnify the Applicable Creditor against such loss. The obligations of the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower contained in this Section 2.20 shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the payment of all other amounts owing hereunder.

Foreign Currency Exchange Rate(a) No later than 1:00 P.M., New York City time, on each Calculation Date with respect to a Foreign Currency, the Administrative Agent shall determine the Exchange Rate as of such Calculation Date with respect to such Foreign Currency; provided that upon receipt of a borrowing request pursuant to Section 2.3(b) or the issuance of any Multicurrency Letter of Credit, the Administrative Agent shall determine the Exchange Rate with respect to the relevant Foreign Currency on the related Calculation Date. The Exchange Rates so determined shall become effective on the relevant Calculation Date (a "Reset Date"), shall remain effective until the next succeeding Reset Date and shall for all purposes of this Agreement (other than Section 2.15(d) and any other provision requiring the use of a current Exchange Rate) be the Exchange Rates employed in converting any amounts between Dollars and Foreign Currencies.

- (b) No later than 5:00 P.M., New York City time, on each Reset Date, the Administrative Agent shall determine the aggregate amount of the Dollar Equivalents of the principal amounts of the relevant Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding (after giving effect to any Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit to be made or repaid on such date).
- (c) The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower of each determination of an Exchange Rate hereunder.

Incremental Revolving Facility. (a) The Borrower may, at any time or from time to time after the Effective Date, by notice to the Administrative Agent (whereupon the Administrative Agent shall promptly deliver a copy to each of the Lenders), request one or more (but, in any event, no more than three) increases in the amount of the Revolving Commitments (each such increase, an "Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase"); provided that (A) both at the time of any such request and after giving effect to the effectiveness of any Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase, no Default or Event of Default shall exist and at the time that any such Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase is made or effected (and after giving effect thereto), no Default or Event of Default shall exist and the conditions in Section 5.2 shall be satisfied and (B) the Borrower shall be in compliance, on a pro forma basis after giving effect to any such Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase, with the covenants set forth in Section 7.1, as such covenants are recomputed as at the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter as if such Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase (taking into account only the amount of the Dollar Equivalent of Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit (excluding the Dollar Equivalent of any Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit) outstanding at the time of and after giving effect to any extensions of credit in connection with such Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase and the consummation of any transactions contemplated thereby) had been outstanding on the first day of such period.

(a) Each Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase shall be in an aggregate principal amount that is not less than \$10,000,000 ( provided that such amount may be less than \$10,000,000 if such amount represents all remaining availability under the limit set forth in the next sentence). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the aggregate amount of all Incremental Revolving Commitment Increases shall not exceed \$50,000,000.

- (b) Each notice from the Borrower pursuant to this Section 2.22 shall set forth the requested amount of the Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase. Incremental Revolving Commitment Increases may be provided, by any existing Lender (it being understood that no existing Lender will have any obligation to provide a portion of any Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase or any right to consent to any Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase) or by any other bank or other financial institution (any such other bank or other financial institution being called an "Additional Lender"); provided that the Administrative Agent shall have consented to such Lender's or Additional Lender's providing such Incremental Revolving Commitment Increases if such consent would be required under Section 10.6(b) for an assignment of Loans or Revolving Commitments, as applicable, to such Lender or Additional Lender.
- (c) The effectiveness of any Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase shall be subject to the satisfaction on the date thereof of the conditions in Section 5.2 and such other conditions as the parties thereto shall agree which may include, without limitation, increasing the Applicable Margin for Revolving Loans advanced under the Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase. The Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers may use the proceeds of the Incremental Revolving Commitment Increases for any purpose not prohibited by this Agreement.
- (d) Upon each increase in the Revolving Commitments pursuant to this Section 2.22, each Lender with a Revolving Commitment immediately prior to such increase will automatically and without further act be deemed to have assigned to each Lender providing a portion of the Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase (each an "Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase Lender will automatically and without further act be deemed to have assumed, a portion of such Lender's participations hereunder in outstanding Revolving Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans such that, after giving effect to each such deemed assignment and assumption of participations, the percentage of the aggregate outstanding (i) participations hereunder in Revolving Letters of Credit and (ii) participations hereunder in Swingline Loans held by each Lender with a Revolving Commitment (including each such Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase Lender) will equal the percentage of the aggregate Revolving Commitments of all Lenders represented by such Lender's Revolving Commitment. If, on the date of such increase, there are any Revolving Loans outstanding, such Revolving Loans shall on or prior to the effectiveness of such Incremental Revolving Commitment Increase be prepaid from the proceeds of additional Revolving Loans made hereunder (reflecting such increase in Revolving Commitments), which prepayment shall be accompanied by accrued interest on the Revolving Loans being prepaid and any costs incurred by any Lender in accordance with Section 2.17. The Administrative Agent and the Lenders hereby agree that the minimum borrowing, *pro rata* borrowing and *pro rata* payment requirements contained elsewhere in this Agreement shall not apply to the transactions effected pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence.

## SECTION 3. LETTERS OF CREDIT

L/C Commitment. (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Issuing Lender, in reliance on the agreements of the other Revolving Lenders set forth in Section 3.4(a) and of the other French Party Lenders set forth in Section 3.4(a), agrees to issue letters of credit and/or bank guarantees, but, with regard to bank guarantees, only to the extent a Lender has agreed in writing to issue bank guarantees (together with any Designated Letters of Credit, "Letters of Credit") for the account of the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower (provided that the Borrower shall be a co-applicant, and be jointly and severally liable, with respect to each Letter of Credit issued for the account of any Subsidiary of the Borrower, and the Borrower shall be deemed to be a co-applicant, and shall be jointly and severally liable, with respect to each Designated Letter of Credit issued

for the account of any Subsidiary of the Borrower) on any Business Day during the Revolving Commitment Period in such form as may be approved from time to time by such Issuing Lender; provided that such Issuing Lender shall not issue or extend any Letter of Credit if, after giving effect to such issuance or extension, in the case of the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiaries other than the French Subsidiary, (i) the L/C Obligations would exceed the L/C Commitment, (ii) the sum of Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit (excluding the Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit) would exceed the Total Revolving Commitments or (iii) the sum of the Multicurrency Revolving Extensions of Credit would exceed the Multicurrency Sublimit and, in the case of the French Borrowers, for the Letters of Credit for the account of the French Subsidiary, the sum of the Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit would exceed the French Party Commitment. Each Letter of Credit shall (i) be denominated in Dollars or any one of the Foreign Currencies, as specified by the Borrower, and (ii) expire no later than the earlier of (x) the second anniversary of its date of issuance and (y) the date that is five Business Days prior to the Revolving Termination Date; provided that any Letter of Credit with a one-year term may provide for the renewal thereof for additional one-year periods (which shall in no event extend beyond the date referred to in clause (y) above).

- (a) No Issuing Lender shall at any time be obligated to issue any Letter of Credit if such issuance would conflict with, or cause such Issuing Lender or any L/C Participant or French L/C Participant, respectively, to exceed any limits imposed by, any applicable Requirement of Law. No Lender shall at any time be obligated to issue any bank guaranty unless it has expressly agreed in writing to issue bank guarantees.
- (b) (i) Schedule 3.1, lists the Designated Letters of Credit, (ii) such Designated Letters of Credit shall be deemed to be Letters of Credit issued pursuant to and in compliance with this Section 3.1, (iii) the face amount of such Designated Letters of Credit shall be included in the calculation of the available L/C Commitment and the Outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit (excluding any Outstanding French Party Extensions of Credit), (iv) the provisions of this Agreement shall apply thereto, and the Borrower, if applicable, the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower and the Lenders hereunder hereby expressly assume all obligations with respect to such Letters of Credit that they would have if such Letters of Credit had been issued pursuant to this Agreement and (v) all liabilities of the Borrower and, if applicable, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or other Subsidiary of the Borrower, with respect to such Designated Letters of Credit shall constitute obligations of the Borrower or the applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower hereunder.

Procedure for Issuance of Letter of Credit. The Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower may from time to time request that an Issuing Lender issue a Letter of Credit by delivering to the relevant Issuing Lender at its address for notices specified herein an Application therefor, completed to the satisfaction of such Issuing Lender, and such other certificates, documents and other papers and information as such Issuing Lender may request. Upon receipt of any Application, such Issuing Lender will process such Application and the certificates, documents and other papers and information delivered to it in connection therewith in accordance with its customary procedures and shall promptly issue the Letter of Credit requested thereby (but in no event shall any Issuing Lender be required to issue any Letter of Credit earlier than three Business Days after its receipt of the Application therefor and all such other certificates, documents and other papers and information relating thereto) by issuing the original of such Letter of Credit to the beneficiary thereof or as otherwise may be agreed to by such Issuing Lender and the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be. The relevant Issuing Lender shall furnish a copy of such Letter of Credit to the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, promptly following the issuance thereof. The relevant Issuing Lender shall promptly furnish to the Administrative Agent, which shall in turn promptly furnish to the Lenders, notice of the issuance of each Letter of Credit (including the amount thereof) in accordance with Section 3.9.

Fees and Other Charges. (a) The Borrower will pay a fee (i) to the Revolving Lenders other than the French Party Lenders on all outstanding Letters of Credit issued for the account of the Borrower and any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower other than the French Subsidiary and (ii) to the French Party Lenders on all outstanding Letters of Credit issued for the account of the French Subsidiary, at a per annum rate equal to the Applicable Margin then in effect with respect to Eurocurrency Loans, shared ratably among the Revolving Lenders and payable quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date after the issuance date. In addition, the Borrower shall pay to each Issuing Lender for its own account a fronting fee of 0.125% per annum on the undrawn and unexpired amount of each Letter of Credit, payable quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date after the issuance date.

(a) In addition to the foregoing fees, the Borrower shall pay or reimburse each respective Issuing Lender for such normal and customary costs and expenses as are incurred or charged by such Issuing Lender in issuing, negotiating, effecting payment under, amending or otherwise administering any Letter of Credit or any French Letter of Credit.

L/C Participations. (a) Each Issuing Lender irrevocably agrees to grant and hereby grants to each L/C Participant, and, to induce each Issuing Lender to issue Letters of Credit for the account of the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower other than the French Subsidiary, each L/C Participant irrevocably agrees to accept and purchase and hereby accepts and purchases from each such Issuing Lender, on the terms and conditions set forth below, for such L/C Participant's own account and risk an undivided interest equal to such L/C Participant's Revolving Percentage in each Issuing Lender's obligations and rights under and in respect of each Letter of Credit and each Issuing Lender irrevocably agrees to grant and hereby grants to each French L/C Participant, and to induce each Issuing Lender to issue Letters of Credit for the account of the French Subsidiary, each French L/C Participant irrevocably agrees to accept and purchase and hereby accepts and purchase from each such Issuing Lender, on the terms set forth below, for such French L/C Participant's own account and risk, an undivided interest equal to such French L/C Participant's French Party's Revolving Percentage in each Issuing Lender's obligations and rights under, and in respect of, each Letter of Credit for the account of the French Subsidiary, and the amount of each draft paid by each Issuing Lender thereunder. Each L/C Participant and French L/C Participant hereby agrees with each Issuing Lender that, if a draft is paid under any Letter of Credit for which any Issuing Lender is not reimbursed in full by the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, such L/C Participant or French L/C Participant, as the case may be, shall pay to such Issuing Lender upon demand at such Issuing Lender's address for notices specified herein an amount equal to such L/C Participant's Revolving Percentage or French L/C Participant's French Party Revolving Percentage of the amount of such draft, or any part thereof, that is not so reimbursed. Each L/C Participant's and French L/C Participant's obligation to pay such amount shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (i) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right that such L/C Participant or French L/C Participant may have against any Issuing Lender, the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (ii) the occurrence or continuance of a Default or an Event of Default or the failure to satisfy any of the other conditions specified in Section 5, (iii) any adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, (iv) any breach of this Agreement or any other Loan Document by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, any other Loan Party or any other L/C Participant or French L/C Participant, or (v) any other circumstance, happening or event whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing.

(a) If any amount required to be paid by any L/C Participant or French L/C Participant to any Issuing Lender pursuant to Section 3.4(a) in respect of any unreimbursed portion of any payment made by any Issuing Lender under any Letter of Credit is paid to such Issuing Lender within three Business Days after the date such payment is due, such L/C Participant or French L/C Participant shall

pay to such Issuing Lender on demand an amount equal to the product of (i) such amount, times (ii) the daily average Federal Funds Effective Rate during the period from and including the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to such Issuing Lender, times (iii) a fraction the numerator of which is the number of days that elapse during such period and the denominator of which is 360. If any such amount required to be paid by any L/C Participant or French L/C Participant pursuant to Section 3.4(a) is not made available to such Issuing Lender by such L/C Participant or French L/C Participant within three Business Days after the date such payment is due, such Issuing Lender shall be entitled to recover from such L/C Participant or French L/C Participant, on demand, such amount with interest thereon calculated from such due date at the rate per annum applicable to ABR Loans. A certificate of such Issuing Lender submitted to any L/C Participant or French L/C Participant with respect to any amounts owing under this Section shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error.

(b) Whenever, at any time after an Issuing Lender has made payment under any Letter of Credit and has received from any L/C Participant or from any French L/C Participant its <u>pro rata</u> share of such payment in accordance with Section 3.4(a), such Issuing Lender receives any payment related to such Letter of Credit (whether directly from the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or otherwise, including proceeds of collateral applied thereto by such Issuing Lender), or any payment of interest on account thereof, such Issuing Lender will distribute to such L/C Participant or French L/C Participant its <u>pro rata</u> share thereof; <u>provided</u> that in the event that any such payment received by such Issuing Lender shall be required to be returned by such Issuing Lender, such L/C Participant or French L/C Participant to such Issuing Lender the portion thereof previously distributed by such Issuing Lender to it.

Reimbursement Obligation of the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers. If any draft is paid under any Letter of Credit, the Borrower or the applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, shall reimburse the relevant Issuing Lender for the amount of (a) the draft so paid and (b) any taxes, fees, charges or other costs or expenses incurred by such Issuing Lender in connection with such payment, not later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on (i) the Business Day that the Borrower or the applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, receives notice of such draft, if such notice is received on such day prior to 10:00 A.M., New York City time in the case of Letters of Credit denominated in Dollars, and 11:00 A.M., New York City time, in the case of Letters of Credit denominated in a Foreign Currency, or (ii) if clause (i) above does not apply, the Business Day immediately following the day that the Borrower or the applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, receives such notice. Each Issuing Lender agrees to forward any such notice to the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, as applicable. Each such payment shall be made to such Issuing Lender at its address for notices referred to herein in Dollars and in immediately available funds. Interest shall be payable on any such amounts from the date on which the relevant draft is paid until payment in full at the rate set forth in (x) until the Business Day next succeeding the date of the relevant notice, Section 2.11(b) and (y) thereafter, Section 2.11(c).

Obligations Absolute. The Borrower's and each applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's obligations under this Section 3 shall be absolute and unconditional under any and all circumstances and irrespective of any setoff, counterclaim or defense to payment that the Borrower or any relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower may have or have had against any Issuing Lender, any beneficiary of a Letter of Credit or any other Person. The Borrower and each relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower also agree with each Issuing Lender that no Issuing Lender shall be responsible for, and the Borrower's and each applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Reimbursement Obligations under Section 3.5 shall not be affected by, among other things, the validity or genuineness of documents or of any endorsements thereon, even though such documents shall in fact prove to be invalid, fraudulent or forged, or any dispute between or among the Borrower or any relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower and any beneficiary of any Letter of Credit or any other party to which such Letter of Credit may be transferred or any claims whatsoever of the Borrower any relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower against any beneficiary of such

Letter of Credit or any such transferee. No Issuing Lender shall be liable for any error, omission, interruption or delay in transmission, dispatch or delivery of any message or advice, however transmitted, in connection with any Letter of Credit, except for errors or omissions found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Issuing Lender. The Borrower and each relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower agree that any action taken or omitted by any Issuing Lender under or in connection with any Letter of Credit or the related drafts or documents, if done in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct, shall be binding on the Borrower or each relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower and shall not result in any liability of any Issuing Lender to the Borrower and each relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the rights of the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower against the Issuing Lender for any actions or inactions taken by the Issuing Lender that are found by a final and non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Issuing Lender.

Letter of Credit Payments. If any draft shall be presented for payment under any Letter of Credit, the relevant Issuing Lender shall promptly notify the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, of the date and amount thereof. The responsibility of an Issuing Lender to the Borrower or the relevant Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, in connection with any draft presented for payment under any Letter of Credit shall, in addition to any payment obligation expressly provided for in such Letter of Credit, be limited to determining that the documents (including each draft) delivered under such Letter of Credit in connection with such presentment are substantially in conformity with such Letter of Credit.

Applications and Designated Letters of Credit. To the extent that any provision of any Application related to any Letter of Credit or any Designated Letter of Credit is inconsistent with the provisions of this Section 3, the provisions of this Section 3 shall apply.

Certain Reporting Requirements. Each Issuing Lender will report in writing to the Administrative Agent (i) on the fifth Business Day prior to the end of each fiscal quarter of the Borrower, the aggregate stated amount of Letters of Credit issued by it and outstanding as of the last Business Day of the preceding week and (ii) on or prior to each Business Day on which an Issuing Lender expects to issue or amend any Letter of Credit, the date of such issuance or amendment and the aggregate stated amount of Letters of Credit to be issued by it and outstanding after giving effect to such issuance or amendment (and such Issuing Lender shall advise the Administrative Agent on such Business Day whether such issuance or amendment occurred and whether the amount thereof changed).

## SECTION 4. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

To induce the Administrative Agent and the Lenders to enter into this Agreement and to make the Loans and issue or participate in the Letters of Credit, the Borrower hereby represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent and each Lender that:

Financial Condition. (a) The audited consolidated balance sheets of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at December 31, 2010 and December 30, 2011, and the related consolidated statements of income and of cash flows for the fiscal years ended on such dates, reported on by and accompanied by an unqualified report from Ernst & Young LLP, present fairly the consolidated financial condition of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at such date, and the consolidated results of its operations and its consolidated cash flows for the respective fiscal years then ended. All such financial statements, including the related schedules, have been prepared in accordance with GAAP applied consistently throughout the periods involved (except as approved by the aforementioned firm of accountants and disclosed therein).

- (a) The unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries for the three-month period ended March 31, 2012, and the related unaudited consolidated statements of income and cash flows for the nine-month period ended on such date, present fairly in all material respects the consolidated financial condition of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at such date, and the consolidated results of its operations and its consolidated cash flows for the nine-month period then ended (subject to normal year end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes). All such financial statements, including the related schedules, have been prepared in accordance with GAAP applied consistently throughout the periods involved.
- (b) As of the date of this Agreement, no Group Member has any material Guarantee Obligations, contingent liabilities and liabilities for taxes, or any long term leases or unusual forward or long term commitments, including any interest rate or foreign currency swap or exchange transaction or other obligation in respect of derivatives that are made outside the ordinary course of business that are not reflected in the financial statements referred to in clauses (a) and (b) above. During the period from December 31, 2011 to and including the Effective Date, there has been no Disposition by any Group Member of any material part of the business or property of the Group Members, taken as a whole.

No Change. Since December 31, 2011, there has been no development or event that has had or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Existence; Compliance with Law. (a) Each of the Borrower, each other Loan Party and each other Material Subsidiary is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing (or the equivalent of such standing, if any, under the laws of any jurisdiction outside of the United States) under the jurisdiction of its organization, (b) each Group Member (other than the Borrower and each Material Subsidiary) is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, (c) each Group Member has the power and authority, and the legal right, to own and operate its property, to lease the property it operates as lessee and to conduct the business in which it is currently engaged, (d) each Group Member is duly qualified as a foreign corporation or other organization and in good standing under the laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification and (e) each Group Member is in compliance with all Requirements of Law, except in the case of clause (b), (c), (d) or (e) above, to the extent that the failure to comply therewith would not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Power; Authorization; Enforceable Obligations. Each Loan Party has the power and authority, and the legal right, to make, deliver and perform the Loan Documents to which it is a party and, in the case of the Borrower, on and after the Effective Date, and each Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, on or after the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Closing Date applicable to each such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, to obtain extensions of credit hereunder. Each Loan Party has taken all necessary organizational action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents to which it is a party and, in the case of the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers, to authorize the extensions of credit on the terms and conditions of this Agreement. No consent or authorization of, filing with, notice to or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority or any other Person is required in connection with (A) the extensions of credit hereunder or (B) the execution, delivery, performance, validity or enforceability of this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents, except consents, authorizations, filings and notices described in Schedule 4.4, which consents, authorizations, filings and notices have been obtained or made and are in full force and effect. Each Loan Document has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of each Loan Party thereto. This Agreement constitutes, and each other Loan Document upon execution will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of each Loan Party thereto, enforceable against each such Loan Party in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the

enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (whether enforcement is sought by proceedings in equity or at law).

No Bar. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, the issuance of Letters of Credit, the borrowings hereunder and the use of the proceeds thereof will not violate any material Requirement of Law or any material Contractual Obligation of the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary and will not result in, or require, the creation or imposition of any Lien on any of their respective properties or revenues pursuant to any Requirement of Law or any such Contractual Obligation. No Requirement of Law or Contractual Obligation applicable to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

<u>Litigation</u>. No litigation, investigation or proceeding of or before any arbitrator or Governmental Authority is pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened by or against any Group Member or against any of their respective properties or revenues (a) with respect to any of the Loan Documents or any of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or (b) that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

No Group Member is in default under or with respect to any of its Contractual Obligations in any respect that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

Ownership of Property; Liens. Each Group Member has title in fee simple to, or a valid leasehold interest in, all its real property, and good title to, a valid leasehold interest in or a valid license to use, all its other property except for such defects in title that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and none of such property is subject to any Lien except as permitted by Section 7.3. Schedule 4.8 lists all material locations of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on the Effective Date.

Intellectual Property. Each Group Member owns, or is licensed to use, all Intellectual Property necessary for the conduct of its business as currently conducted, except to the extent that the failure to own or have a license to use would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No claim has been asserted and is pending by any Person challenging or questioning the use of any Intellectual Property or the validity or effectiveness of any Intellectual Property that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, nor does the Borrower know of any valid basis for any such claim. The use of Intellectual Property by each Group Member does not infringe on the rights of any Person except to the extent that any such infringement would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Taxes. Each Group Member has filed or caused to be filed all Federal, state and other tax returns that are required to be filed and has paid all taxes shown to be due and payable on said returns or on any assessments made against it or any of its property and all other taxes, fees or other charges imposed on it or any of its property by any Governmental Authority (other than (a) any the amount or validity of which are currently being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and with respect to which reserves in conformity with GAAP have been provided on the books of the relevant Group Member or (b) the failure to so file or so pay would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect).

Margin Stock. No part of the proceeds of any Loans, and no other extensions of credit hereunder, will be used (a) for "buying" or "carrying" any "margin stock" within the respective meanings of each of the quoted terms under Regulation U as now and from time to time hereafter in effect for any purpose that violates the provisions of the Regulations of the Board, including, without limitation,

Regulations U, T and X, or (b) for any purpose that violates the provisions of the Regulations of the Board. If requested by any Lender or the Administrative Agent, the Borrower will furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender a statement to the foregoing effect in conformity with the requirements of FR Form G-3 or FR Form U-1, as applicable, referred to in Regulation U.

<u>Labor Matters</u>. Except as, in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and except as disclosed on <u>Schedule 4.12</u>: (a) there are no strikes or other labor disputes against any Group Member pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened; (b) hours worked by and payment made to employees of each Group Member have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act or any other applicable Requirement of Law dealing with such matters; and (c) all payments due from any Group Member on account of employee health and welfare insurance have been paid or accrued as a liability on the books of the relevant Group Member.

ERISA. Neither a Reportable Event nor an "accumulated funding deficiency" (within the meaning of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA) has occurred during the five-year period prior to the date on which this representation is made or deemed made with respect to any Plan, and each Plan has complied in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code. No termination of a Single Employer Plan has occurred, and no Lien in favor of the PBGC or a Plan has arisen, during such five-year period. The present value of all accrued benefits under each Single Employer Plan (based on those assumptions used to fund such Plans) did not, as of the last annual valuation date prior to the date on which this representation is made or deemed made, exceed the value of the assets of such Plan allocable to such accrued benefits by a material amount. Neither the Borrower nor any Commonly Controlled Entity has had a complete or partial withdrawal from any Multiemployer Plan that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a material liability under ERISA, and neither the Borrower nor any Commonly Controlled Entity would become subject to any material liability under ERISA if the Borrower or any such Commonly Controlled Entity were to withdraw completely from all Multiemployer Plans as of the valuation date most closely preceding the date on which this representation is made or deemed made. No such Multiemployer Plan is in Reorganization or Insolvent.

Investment Company Act; Other Regulations. No Loan Party is an "investment company", within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. No Loan Party is subject to regulation under any Requirement of Law (other than Regulation X of the Board) that limits its ability to incur Indebtedness.

Subsidiaries. On the Effective Date, the Borrower does not have any Subsidiaries other than the Subsidiaries (including the Discontinued Operations) listed on Schedule 4.15. Except as disclosed to the Administrative Agent, (a) Schedule 4.15 sets forth the name and jurisdiction of incorporation of each Subsidiary of the Borrower (including the Discontinued Operations) and, as to each such Subsidiary, the percentage of each class of Capital Stock owned by any Loan Party and whether such Subsidiary is a Material Subsidiary and (b) there are no outstanding subscriptions, options, warrants, calls, rights or other agreements or commitments (other than stock options or restricted stock or restricted stock units granted to employees or directors and directors' qualifying shares) of any nature relating to any Capital Stock of the Borrower or any Subsidiary, except as created by the Loan Documents.

<u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The proceeds of the Loans shall be used (a) to refinance all indebtedness and all other amounts outstanding under that certain Credit Agreement dated as of February 13, 2008 with JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent and the Borrower as borrower and the related loan documents, (b) to pay fees and expenses incurred in connection with this Agreement, (c) for Permitted Acquisitions (d) for Restricted Payments permitted hereunder, (e) for Capital Expenditures and (f) the working capital needs and general corporate purposes of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

Environmental Matters. Except as, in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect:

- (a) the facilities and properties owned, leased or operated by any Group Member (the "Properties") do not contain, and have not previously contained, any Materials of Environmental Concern in amounts or concentrations or under circumstances that constitute or constituted a violation of, or could give rise to liability under, any Environmental Law;
- (b) no Group Member has received or is aware of any notice of violation, alleged violation, non-compliance, liability or potential liability regarding environmental matters or compliance with Environmental Laws with regard to any of the Properties or the business operated by any Group Member (the "Business"), nor does the Borrower have knowledge or reason to believe that any such notice will be received or is being threatened;
- (c) Materials of Environmental Concern have not been transported or disposed of from the Properties in violation of, or in a manner or to a location that could give rise to liability under, any Environmental Law, nor have any Materials of Environmental Concern been generated, treated, stored or disposed of at, on or under any of the Properties in violation of, or in a manner that could give rise to liability under, any applicable Environmental Law;
- (d) no judicial proceeding or governmental or administrative action is pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened, under any Environmental Law to which any Group Member is or will be named as a party with respect to the Properties or the Business, nor are there any consent decrees or other decrees, consent orders, administrative orders or other orders, or other administrative or judicial requirements outstanding under any Environmental Law with respect to the Properties or the Business;
- (e) there has been no release or threat of release of Materials of Environmental Concern at or from the Properties, or arising from or related to the operations of any Group Member in connection with the Properties or otherwise in connection with the Business, in violation of or in amounts or in a manner that could give rise to liability under Environmental Laws;
- (f) the Properties and all operations at the Properties are in compliance, and have in the last five years been in compliance, with all applicable Environmental Laws, and there is no contamination at, under or about the Properties or violation of any Environmental Law with respect to the Properties or the Business; and
  - (g) no Group Member has assumed any liability of any other Person under Environmental Laws.

Accuracy of Information, etc. No statement or information contained in this Agreement, any other Loan Document, or any other document, certificate or statement furnished by or on behalf of any Loan Party to the Administrative Agent or the Lenders, or any of them, for use in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, contained as of the date such statement, information, document or certificate was so furnished, any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained herein or therein not materially misleading in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made. The projections and <a href="mailto:projections">projections</a> forma financial information contained in the materials referenced above are based upon good faith estimates and assumptions believed by management of the Borrower to be reasonable at the time made, it being recognized by the Lenders that such financial information as it relates to future events is not to be viewed as fact and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such financial information may differ from the projected results set forth therein by a material amount and may

not be achieved. As of the Effective Date, there is no fact known to any Loan Party that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect that has not been expressly disclosed herein, in the other Loan Documents, or in any other documents, certificates and statements furnished to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders for use in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents.

Solvency. The Loan Parties, taken as a whole, are, and after giving effect to the incurrence of all Indebtedness and obligations being incurred in connection herewith will be and will continue to be, Solvent.

Insurance. The Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries maintains with financially sound and reputable insurers (not related to or affiliated with the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries) insurance with respect to its properties and business and against at least such liabilities, casualties and contingencies and in at least such types and amounts as is customary in the case of corporations engaged in the same or a similar business or having similar properties similarly situated.

Anti-Terrorism Law Compliance. Neither the Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any law or regulation, or is identified in any list of any government agency (including, without limitation, the U.S. Office of Foreign Asset Control list, Executive Order No. 13224 or the USA Patriot Act), in each case, that prohibits or limits the conduct of business with or the receiving of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of certain Persons specified therein or that prohibits or limits any Lender or L/C Issuer from making any advance or extension of credit to the Borrower or from otherwise conducting business with the Borrower.

#### SECTION 5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

Conditions to Initial Extension of Credit. The agreement of each Lender to make Revolving Loans requested to be made by it and of any Issuing Lender to issue or extend Letters of Credit hereunder is subject to the satisfaction, prior to or concurrently with the making of such extension of credit on the Effective Date, of the following conditions precedent:

- (a) <u>Credit Agreement</u>; <u>Guarantee Agreement</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) this Agreement executed and delivered by the Administrative Agent, the Borrower, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent and each Person listed on <u>Schedule 1.1</u>, (ii) the Guarantee Agreement, executed and delivered by the Borrower and each Subsidiary Guarantor and, (iii) if requested promissory notes in favor of each Lender requesting a promissory note.
- (b) <u>Refinancing</u>. The Lenders and the Administrative Agent shall have received satisfactory evidence that all existing Indebtedness and all other amounts outstanding under the credit arrangements being refinanced hereby and the related loan documents thereby shall be contemporaneously repaid in full and all commitments to provide additional extensions of credit thereunder shall have terminated.
- (c) <u>Fees</u>. The Lenders and the Administrative Agent shall have received all fees required to be paid, and all expenses for which invoices have been presented (including the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel), on or before the Effective Date. All such amounts will be paid with the proceeds of the Revolving Loans to be made on the Effective Date and will be reflected in the funding instructions given by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent on or before the Effective Date.
- (d) <u>Closing Certificate</u>; <u>Certified Certificate of Incorporation</u>; <u>Good Standing Certificates</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) such certificates or resolutions or other

action, incumbency certificates and/or other certificates of Responsible Officers of each Loan Party as the Administrative Agent may require evidencing the identity, authority and capacity of each Responsible Officer thereof authorized to act as a Responsible Officer in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Loan Party is a party or is to be a party; (ii) such documents and certifications as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require to evidence that each Loan Party is duly organized or formed, and that each of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries are validly existing, in good standing and qualified to engage in business in each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and including certified copies of the Organization Documents of each Loan Party; (iii) a certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower certifying (A) that the conditions specified in Sections 5.2(a) and (b) (and Section 5.3, if applicable) have been satisfied, (B) that there has been no event or circumstance since December 31, 2011 that has had or could be reasonably expected to have, either individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, (C) there is no pending, or to such officer's knowledge, threatened, material litigation, investigations or proceedings, and (D) any approvals required to enter into the transaction contemplated herein by any Governmental Authority or material third party have been obtained; (iv) certificates attesting to the Solvency of the Loan Parties as a whole before and after giving effect to the Loans, from its chief financial officer; and (v) evidence that all insurance required to be maintained pursuant to the Loan Documents has been obtained and is in effect.

- (e) Legal Opinions. The Administrative Agent shall have received the following executed legal opinions:
- (i) the legal opinion of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, special New York counsel of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, substantially in the form of Exhibit E-1;
- (ii) the legal opinion of Dykema Gossett PLLC, special Michigan counsel to Kadant Johnson Inc., substantially in the form of Exhibit E-2; and
- (iii) legal opinions from firms reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent for each Foreign Subsidiary Borrower other than the French Subsidiary.

Each such legal opinion shall cover such other matters incident to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require.

Conditions to Each Extension of Credit. The agreement of each Lender to make any extension of credit requested to be made by it on any date (including its initial extension of credit and any borrowing by a Foreign Subsidiary Borrower but excluding any conversion to, or continuation of, a Eurocurrency Loan) is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:

- (a) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party in or pursuant to the Loan Documents shall be true and correct on and as of such date as if made on and as of such date, except where such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall have been true and correct as of such date.
- (b) No Default. No Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on such date or after giving effect to the extensions of credit requested to be made on such date.
- (c) Commitment Amount. After giving effect to any such extension of credit under the Revolving Commitment, the amount of all outstanding Loans and Reimbursement Obligations for all

undrawn Letters of Credit and bank guarantees, to the extent any have been issued thereunder, will not exceed the Revolving Commitment. After giving effect to any such extension of credit under the French Party Commitment, the amount of all outstanding French Party Loans and Reimbursement Obligations for all undrawn French Letters of Credit and bank guarantees, to the extent any have been issued thereunder, will not exceed the French Party Commitment.

Each borrowing by and issuance or extension of a Letter of Credit on behalf of the Borrower, any Subsidiary of the Borrower and any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower hereunder shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Borrower as of the date of such extension of credit that the conditions contained in this Section 5.2 have been satisfied.

Conditions to Initial Borrowings by the French Subsidiary. The agreement of each French Party Lender to make French Party Revolving Loans requested to be made by it and to issue or extend any French Letters of Credit to the French Subsidiary hereunder is subject to the satisfaction, prior to or concurrently with the making of the initial extension of credit to the French Subsidiary, of the following conditions precedent:

- (a) Effective Date. The conditions set forth in Section 5.1 and 5.2 shall have been satisfied prior to or concurrently with the conditions set forth in this Section 5.3.
- (b) <u>Joinder Agreement</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a Joinder Agreement, substantially in the form of Exhibit G, executed and delivered by the French Subsidiary and the Administrative Agent.
- (c) <u>Borrower Guarantee</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received an agreement and acknowledgement by the Borrower that the guarantee set forth in Section 3 of the Guarantee Agreement covers the obligations of the French Subsidiary under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.
- (d) <u>Closing Certificate; Certified Certificate of Incorporation; Good Standing Certificates</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) a certificate of the French Subsidiary, dated as of the date of the initial French Party Revolving Loans or the initial issuance of a French Letter of Credit, substantially in the form of Exhibit 5.3, with appropriate insertions and attachments, including corporate or other applicable resolutions, other corporate or other applicable documents and certificates in respect of the French Subsidiary substantially equivalent to comparable documents delivered on the Effective Date and (ii) such other documents with respect to the French Subsidiary as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request.

Additional Conditions Applicable to the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower s. The agreement of each Lender to make any Loan and of any Issuing Lender to issue or extend any Letter of Credit (other than Designated Letters of Credit as to which the Borrower is a co-applicant) requested to be made by it to any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower on any date is subject to the satisfaction or waiver of, in addition to the conditions precedent set forth in Sections 5.1 and 5.2 to be fulfilled by such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower (and in connection with the French Subsidiary, Section 5.3 also), the truthfulness and correctness in all material respects on and as of such date of the following additional representations and warranties:

(i) <u>Pari Passu</u>. The obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower under this Agreement, when executed and delivered by such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, will rank at least <u>pari passu</u> with all unsecured Indebtedness of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower.

- (ii) No Immunities, etc. The assets of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall be available without material limitation to satisfy the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower under laws of the jurisdiction in which such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower is organized and existing.
- (iii) Recordation. This Agreement is in proper legal form under the law of the jurisdiction in which such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower is organized and existing for the enforcement hereof or thereof against such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower under the law of such jurisdiction. No recordation, filing or registration, and no payment of any charge or tax is necessary under the law of the jurisdiction in which such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower is organized and existing or for the enforcement hereof or thereof against such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower under the law of such jurisdiction or such recordation, filing or registration has been made and is in full force and effect or such charge or tax paid.
- (iv) Exchange Controls. The execution, delivery and performance by such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents is, under applicable foreign exchange control regulations of the jurisdiction in which such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower is organized and existing, not subject to any notification or authorization except (i) such as have been made or obtained or (ii) such as cannot be made or obtained until a later date; provided that any notification or authorization described in immediately preceding clause (ii) shall be made or obtained as soon as is reasonably practicable.

Each borrowing by any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower hereunder shall constitute a representation and warranty by each of the Borrower and such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower as of the date of such borrowing or such issuance that the conditions contained in this Section 5.4 have been satisfied.

#### SECTION 6. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

The Borrower hereby agrees that, so long as the Revolving Commitments and the French Party Commitments remain in effect, any Letter of Credit remains outstanding or any Loan or other amount is owing to any Lender or the Administrative Agent hereunder, the Borrower shall and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to:

Financial Statements. Furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender:

- (a) as soon as available, but in any event within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Borrower, on EDGAR (or upon the request of any Lender, the Borrower shall provide a copy of such statement or report described above to any Lender that does not have access to EDGAR) the audited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at the end of such year and the related audited consolidated statements of income and of cash flows for such year, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous year reported on without a "going concern" or like qualification or exception, or qualification arising out of the scope of the audit, by Ernst & Young LLP or other independent certified public accountants of nationally recognized standing; and
- (b) as soon as available, but in any event not later than 45 days after the end of each of the first three quarterly periods of each fiscal year of the Borrower, on EDGAR (or upon the request of any Lender, the Borrower shall provide a copy of such statement or report described above to any Lender that does not have access to EDGAR) the unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter and the related unaudited consolidated statements of income and of cash flows for such quarter and the portion of the fiscal year through the end of such quarter, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous year, certified by a

Responsible Officer as being fairly stated in all material respects (subject to normal year-end audit adjustments).

All such financial statements shall be complete and correct in all material respects and shall be prepared in reasonable detail and in accordance with GAAP applied (except as approved by such accountants or officer, as the case may be, and disclosed in reasonable detail therein and subject to the absence of footnotes with respect to quarterly statements) consistently throughout the periods reflected therein and with prior periods.

<u>Certificates</u>; <u>Other Information</u>. Furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender (or, in the case of clause (d), to the relevant Lender):

- (a) concurrently with the delivery of any financial statements pursuant to Section 6.1, (i) a certificate of a Responsible Officer stating that, to the best of each such Responsible Officer's knowledge, each Loan Party during such period has observed or performed all of its covenants and other agreements contained in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party to be observed, performed or satisfied by it, and that such Responsible Officer has obtained no knowledge of any Default or Event of Default, in each case, except as specified in such certificate and (ii) (x) a Compliance Certificate containing all information and calculations necessary for determining compliance with the provisions of this Agreement referred to therein as of the last day of the fiscal quarter or fiscal year of the Borrower, as the case may be, and (y) to the extent not previously disclosed to the Administrative Agent, a description of any change in the jurisdiction of organization of any Loan Party since the date of the most recent report delivered pursuant to this clause (y) (or, in the case of the first such report so delivered, since the Effective Date);
- (b) as soon as available, and in any event no later than 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Borrower, a summary consolidated forecast of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the following fiscal year;
- (c) within five days after the same are sent, copies of all financial statements and reports that the Borrower sends to the holders of any class of its debt securities or public equity securities and, within five days after the same are filed, on EDGAR (or upon the request of any Lender, the Borrower shall provide a copy of such statement or report described above to any Lender that does not have access to EDGAR) copies of all financial statements and reports that the Borrower may make to, or file with, the SEC; and
  - (d) promptly, such additional financial and other information as any Lender may from time to time reasonably request.

<u>Payment of Obligations.</u> Pay, discharge or otherwise satisfy at or before maturity or before they become delinquent, as the case may be, all its obligations of whatever nature, except (a) where the amount or validity thereof is currently being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and reserves in conformity with GAAP with respect thereto have been provided on the books of the relevant Group Member or (b) where the failure to so pay, discharge or otherwise satisfy would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Maintenance of Existence; Compliance. (a) (i) With respect to the Loan Parties, preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect its organizational existence, except as otherwise permitted by Section 7.4 and (ii) take all reasonable action to maintain all rights, privileges and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, except as otherwise permitted by Section 7.4 and except, in the case of clause (ii) above, to the extent that failure to do so would not reasonably be

expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (b) comply with all Contractual Obligations and Requirements of Law, except to the extent that failure to comply therewith would not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Maintenance of Property; Insurance. (a) Except to the extent that any non-compliance would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, keep all property useful and necessary in its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted and (b) maintain with financially sound and reputable insurance companies insurance on all its property in at least such amounts and against at least such risks (but including in any event public liability, product liability and business interruption) as are usually insured against in the same general area by companies engaged in the same or a similar business.

Inspection of Property; Books and Records; Discussions. (a) Keep proper books of records and account in which full, true and correct entries in conformity with GAAP and all Requirements of Law shall be made of all dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities and (b) permit representatives of any Lender to visit and inspect any of its properties and examine and make abstracts from any of its books and records at any reasonable time, on reasonable prior notice, but in no event more often than once per fiscal year, and to discuss the business, operations, properties and financial and other condition of the Group Members with officers and employees of the Group Members and with the consent of the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) with their independent certified public accountants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Default or any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, representatives of the Lenders shall be permitted to visit and inspect any of its properties and examine and make abstracts from any of its books and records at any time, and without notice, and as often as may be desired and to discuss the business, operations, properties and financial and other condition of the Group Members with officers and employees of the Group Members and, without the need for any consent, with their independent certified public accountants.

Notices. Promptly give notice to the Administrative Agent and each Lender of:

- (a) the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default;
- (b) any (i) default or event of default under any Contractual Obligation of any Group Member or (ii) litigation, investigation or proceeding of which, in each case, the Borrower has knowledge, and that may exist at any time between any Group Member and any Governmental Authority, that in either case, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (c) any litigation or proceeding affecting any Group Member (i) which has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) in which injunctive or similar relief is sought by any governmental authority, (iii) in which injunctive or similar relief is sought by any Person (other than a governmental authority) and such relief has not had or would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (iv) which relates to any Loan Document;
- (d) the following events, as soon as possible and in any event within 30 days after the Borrower knows or has reason to know thereof: (i) the occurrence of any Reportable Event with respect to any Plan, a failure to make any required contribution to a Plan, the creation of any Lien in favor of the PBGC or a Plan or any withdrawal from, or the termination, Reorganization or Insolvency of, any Multiemployer Plan or (ii) the institution of proceedings or the taking of any other action by the PBGC or the Borrower or any Commonly Controlled Entity or any Multiemployer Plan with respect to the withdrawal from, or the termination, Reorganization or Insolvency of, any Plan;

- (e) any addition or change to a Creditor (as defined in any Sharing Agreement) (other than a Lender party hereto) under any Sharing Agreement; and
  - (f) any development or event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Each notice pursuant to this Section 6.7 shall be accompanied by a statement of a Responsible Officer setting forth details of the occurrence referred to therein and stating what action the relevant Group Member proposes to take with respect thereto.

Environmental Laws. (a) Comply with, and ensure compliance by all tenants and subtenants, if any, with, all applicable Environmental Laws, and obtain and comply with and maintain, and ensure that all tenants and subtenants obtain and comply with and maintain, any and all licenses, approvals, notifications, registrations or permits required by applicable Environmental Laws, except, in each such case, to the extent that the failure to so comply, or to ensure compliance or to obtain and maintain would not reasonably, individually, or in the aggregate, be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(a) Conduct and complete all investigations, studies, sampling and testing, and all remedial, removal and other actions required under Environmental Laws except to the extent that the failure to so conduct, complete, remediate, remove or take any other action would not reasonably, individually, or in the aggregate, be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and promptly comply in all material respects with all lawful orders and directives of all Governmental Authorities regarding Environmental Laws.

Additional Subsidiary Guarantors. With respect to any new Material Domestic Subsidiary created or acquired after the Effective Date by any Group Member or with respect to any existing Domestic Subsidiary that becomes a Material Domestic Subsidiary after the Effective Date by virtue of meeting the qualifications set forth in the definition of Material Subsidiary, promptly, but in any event within fifteen (15) days after such creation, acquisition or qualification, (i) cause such new Domestic Subsidiary (A) to become a party to the Guarantee Agreement and (B) to deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate of such Subsidiary, substantially in the form of Exhibit C, with appropriate insertions and attachments, including, without limitation, copies of all such Subsidiaries' Organization Documents, and (ii) if requested by the Administrative Agent, deliver to the Administrative Agent legal opinions relating to the matters described above, which opinions shall be in form and substance, and from counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

Material Contracts. Perform and observe all the terms and provisions of each Material Contract required to be performed or observed by it, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to do so, except, in any case, where the failure to do so, either individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Most Favored Covenant Status. If the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries at any time after the Effective Date modifies the Kadant Inc. Multi-Currency Note Purchase and Private Shelf Agreement dated as of May 21, 2008 (the "Prudential Agreement") or enters into or modifies any Material Indebtedness Agreement that refinances, restates or replaces (including after the repayment in full of the Prudential Agreement) at any time, or extends the Prudential Agreement, such that the Prudential Agreement or such Material Indebtedness Agreement includes negative covenants (or any affirmative covenants that pertain to any matter governed by Section 7 or any events of default or other type of restriction that would have the practical effect of any negative business or financial covenant, including, without limitation, any "put" or mandatory prepayment of such Indebtedness upon the

occurrence of a "change of control") that are applicable to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, other than those set forth herein or in any of the other Loan Documents, promptly so notify the Administrative Agent and the Lenders and, if the Administrative Agent shall so request by written notice to the Borrower (after a determination has been made by the Required Lenders that such Material Indebtedness Agreement contains any such provisions that either individually or in the aggregate are materially more favorable to the holders of such Indebtedness than any of the provisions set forth herein and are materially more restrictive than the provisions in the Prudential Agreement, as of the Effective Date), the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall promptly amend this Agreement to incorporate some or all of such provisions, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders, into this Agreement and, to the extent necessary and reasonably desirable to the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders, into any of the other Loan Documents, all at the election of the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders.

Reorganization. Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 7.7(g), the Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall be permitted to reorganize the property, assets and Subsidiaries acquired pursuant to any such Permitted Acquisition in any manner that it deems necessary, including by Disposing of, or contributing, such assets, property or Subsidiaries to newly-created or already existing Subsidiaries of the Borrower.

## SECTION 7. NEGATIVE COVENANTS

The Borrower hereby agrees that, so long as the Revolving Commitments and the French Party Commitments remain in effect, any Letter of Credit remains outstanding or any Loan or other amount is owing to any Lender or the Administrative Agent hereunder, the Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

<u>Financial Condition Covenants.</u> (a) <u>Consolidated Leverage Ratio</u>. Permit the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as at the last day of any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower to exceed 3.50 to 1.00.

- (a) <u>Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio</u>. Permit the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio for any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower to be less than 3.00 to 1.00.
- (b) <u>Capital Expenditures.</u> The Borrower and its Subsidiaries will not make any Capital Expenditures during any fiscal year exceeding, in the aggregate for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, \$25,000,000: <u>provided</u> that the unused amount of such permitted Capital Expenditures in a fiscal year may be carried over to the immediately succeeding fiscal year but will not be counted for purposes of future carried over amounts.

Indebtedness. Create, issue, incur, assume, become liable in respect of or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, except:

- (a) Indebtedness of any Loan Party pursuant to any Loan Document;
- (b) Subject to Section 7.7(g), Indebtedness of the Borrower to any Subsidiary and of any Subsidiary of the Borrower to the Borrower or any other Subsidiary;
  - (c) Investments permitted by Section 7.7;

- (d) Subject to Section 7.7(g), Guarantee Obligations by (i) the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of obligations of any Subsidiary of the Borrower and (ii) any Subsidiary of the obligations of the Borrower;
- (e) Indebtedness outstanding on the Effective Date and listed on <u>Schedule 7.2(e)</u> and any refinancings, refundings, renewals or extensions thereof;
  - (f) Indebtedness arising under any Swap Agreements permitted by Section 7.10;
- (g) Indebtedness (including, without limitation, Capital Lease Obligations) secured by Liens permitted by Section 7.3(h) in an aggregate principal amount that at the time of, and after giving effect to, the incurrence thereof, would not exceed 5% of Consolidated Total Assets of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the end of the fiscal quarter immediately prior to the date of such incurrence for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 6.1 or on the Effective Date and any refinancings, refundings, renewals or extensions thereof (without increasing, or shortening the maturity of, the principal amount thereof);
- (h) Indebtedness of a Person that becomes a Subsidiary after the Effective Date as the result of a Permitted Acquisition; provided that such Indebtedness existed at the time such Person became a Subsidiary and was not created in anticipation of, in contemplation of or in connection with such Person becoming a Subsidiary;
- (i) Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Subsidiary as an account party in respect of documentary trade letters of credit and/or bank guarantees;
- (j) Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Subsidiary secured by mortgages of and/or security interests in any real property or related tangible personal property or incurred in connection with Permitted Sale Leasebacks; <u>provided</u> that the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness permitted by this clause (j) <u>and</u>, without duplication, the outstanding amount with respect to the aggregate proceeds (whether or not capitalized) received in connection with all Permitted Sale Leasebacks consummated during the term of this Agreement, shall not exceed \$10,000,000 at any one time outstanding;
- (k) Indebtedness in respect of additional standby letter of credit and bank guarantee facilities in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$35,000,000;
- (l) unsecured Indebtedness pursuant to which the holder of such Indebtedness (or a representative thereof) agrees to enter into a Sharing Agreement, substantially in the form of Exhibit H;
- (m) unsecured Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount that, at the time of, and after giving effect to, the incurrence thereof, would not exceed the sum of \$15,000,000 <u>plus</u> 10% of the Consolidated Total Assets of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the end of the fiscal quarter immediately prior to the date of such incurrence for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 6.1 or on the Effective Date, immediately prior to the date of such incurrence:
- (n) additional Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in an aggregate principal amount (for the Borrower and all Subsidiaries) not to exceed \$5,000,000 at any one time outstanding;
  - (o) Subordinated Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries; and

(p) a bilateral guidance line or other financial accommodation regarding the issuance of letters of credit with RBS Citizens, N.A. and/or an Affiliate thereof, in an original principal amount of up to \$5,000,000.

Liens. Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, except:

- (a) Liens for taxes not yet due or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings; provided that adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries, as the case may be, in conformity with GAAP;
- (b) carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business that are not overdue for a period of more than 30 days or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;
- (c) pledges, deposits, preferences or priority in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security or employment legislation;
- (d) deposits to secure the performance of bids, trade contracts (other than for borrowed money), leases, statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (e) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances incurred in the ordinary course of business that, in the aggregate, are not substantial in amount and that do not in any case materially detract from the value of the property subject thereto or materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries;
  - (f) judgment liens in respect of judgments that do not constitute an Event of Default under clause (h) of Article VIII;
- (g) Liens in existence on the Effective Date listed on <u>Schedule 7.3(g)</u>, securing Indebtedness permitted by Section 7.2(e); <u>provided</u> that no such Lien is spread to cover any additional property after the Effective Date and that the amount of Indebtedness secured thereby is not increased;
- (h) Liens securing Indebtedness of the Borrower or any other Subsidiary incurred pursuant to Section 7.2(g) to finance the acquisition, construction or improvement of fixed or capital assets, and any refinancing or replacement, of such Indebtedness; provided that (i) such Liens initially shall be created substantially simultaneously with the acquisition, construction or improvement of such fixed or capital assets, (ii) such Liens do not at any time encumber any property other than the property financed by such Indebtedness and (iii) the amount of Indebtedness secured thereby is not increased from the amount outstanding at the time of any refinancing or replacement of such Indebtedness;
- (i) any interest or title of a lessor under any lease entered into by the Borrower or any other Subsidiary in the ordinary course of its business and covering only the assets so leased;
- (j) Liens securing Indebtedness of the Borrower or any other Subsidiary incurred pursuant to Section 7.2(j); <u>provided</u> that no such Lien at any time encumber any property other than the assets so financed by such Indebtedness and the amount of such Indebtedness secured thereunder is not increased:

- (k) any Lien existing on any property or asset prior to the acquisition thereof pursuant to a Permitted Acquisition by the Borrower or any Subsidiary or existing on any property or asset of any Person that becomes a Subsidiary pursuant to a Permitted Acquisition after the Effective Date prior to the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary; provided that (i) such Lien is not created in contemplation of or in connection with such acquisition, (ii) such Lien shall not apply to any other property or assets of the Borrower or any Subsidiary and (iii) such Lien shall secure only those obligations which it secures on the date of such acquisition and extensions, renewals and replacements thereof that do not increase the outstanding principal amount thereof; and
  - (1) Liens secured by Indebtedness of the Borrower or any other Subsidiary incurred pursuant to Section 7.2(n).

<u>Fundamental Changes</u>. Enter into any merger, consolidation or amalgamation, or liquidate, wind up or dissolve itself (or suffer any liquidation or dissolution), or Dispose of all or substantially all of its property or business, except that:

- (a) any Subsidiary of the Borrower may be merged or consolidated with or into the Borrower; <u>provided</u> that the Borrower shall be the continuing or surviving corporation) or with or into any Subsidiary Guarantor; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that a Subsidiary Guarantor shall be the continuing or surviving corporation;
- (b) any Subsidiary of the Borrower that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor may be merged or consolidated with or into the Borrower, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower;
- (c) Subject to Section 7.7(g), any Subsidiary of the Borrower may Dispose of any or all of its assets (upon voluntary liquidation or otherwise) to the Borrower, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower;
  - (d) any Investment expressly permitted by Section 7.7 may be structured as a merger, consolidation or amalgamation; and
  - (e) Subject to Section 7.5, the Borrower or any Subsidiary may make any Disposition of assets.

<u>Disposition of Property.</u> Dispose of any of its property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or, in the case of any Subsidiary, issue or sell any shares of such Subsidiary's Capital Stock to any Person, except:

- (a) the Disposition of obsolete or worn out property in the ordinary course of business;
- (b) the sale of inventory in the ordinary course of business;
- (c) Dispositions permitted by Section 7.4(c) or Section 7.9;
- (d) Subject to Section 7.7(g), the sale or issuance of any Subsidiary's Capital Stock to the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower;
- (e) Dispositions of Cash Equivalents; and

(f) the Disposition of other property for fair value; <u>provided</u> that the aggregate consideration for all Dispositions made in reliance on this clause (f) shall not exceed 10% of the Consolidated Total Assets of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries (determined at the time of each such Disposition) for all transactions consummated after the Effective Date.

Restricted Payments. Declare or pay any dividend (other than dividends payable solely in common stock of the Person making such dividend) on, or make any payment on account of, or set apart assets for a sinking or other analogous fund for, the purchase, redemption, defeasance, retirement or other acquisition of, any Capital Stock of any Group Member, whether now or hereafter outstanding, or make any other distribution in respect thereof, either directly or indirectly, whether in cash or property or in obligations of any Group Member (collectively, "Restricted Payments"), except that:

- (a) Subject to Section 7.7(g), any Subsidiary may make Restricted Payments to the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower;
- (b) any Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor may make Restricted Payments to the Borrower, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower;
- (c) so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Borrower may pay dividends and repurchase its Capital Stock; <u>provided</u> that at the time of the payment of such dividends or the making of such repurchase, and after giving effect thereto, the Borrower's Consolidated Leverage Ratio for the most recent Reference Period ended prior to the date of such payment of dividends or the making of such repurchase and calculated as if such payment of dividends or making of such repurchase had occurred on the first day of such Reference Period, shall be equal to or less than 3.50 to 1.00; and
- (d) the Borrower may make Restricted Payments pursuant to and in accordance with stock option plans or other benefit plans for management or employees of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

Investments. Make any advance, loan, extension of credit (by way of guaranty or otherwise) or capital contribution to, or purchase any Capital Stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other debt securities of, or any assets constituting a business unit of, or make any other investment in, any Person (all of the foregoing, "Investments"), except:

- (a) extensions of trade credit in the ordinary course of business;
- (b) Investments in Cash Equivalents;
- (c) Indebtedness and Guarantee Obligations permitted by Section 7.2;
- (d) Subject to Section 7.7(g), Investments by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in any Subsidiary of the Borrower;
- (e) Investments by the Borrower and/or any Subsidiary in existence on the Effective Date listed on <u>Schedule 7.7(e)</u>; <u>provided</u> that the aggregate amount of all such Investments is not increased at any time above the amount of such Investment existing on the Effective Date;
- (f) loans and advances to employees of any Group Member in the ordinary course of business (including for travel, entertainment and relocation expenses);

- (g) Investments by the Borrower or any Subsidiary to, on behalf of, or in any way related to claims or litigation involving, or arising out of, the Discontinued Operations (including all settlement and judgment payments and legal costs and expenses, but excluding the legal costs and expenses of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries (other than the Discontinued Operations) expended in defending such persons from liability related to, or arising out of, the Discontinued Operations) whether made directly or indirectly by the Borrower or any of its other Subsidiaries, in an amount not to exceed \$5,500,000 during the term of this Agreement;
  - (h) Investment constituting Permitted Acquisitions;
- (i) Subject to Section 7.7(g), intercompany Investments by any Group Member in the Borrower or any Person that, prior to such investment, is a Subsidiary of the Borrower; and
- (j) Investments by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in an aggregate amount (valued at cost) not to exceed \$5,000,000 during any fiscal year of the Borrower.

Transactions with Affiliates. Except as permitted by Section 7.7(g) and Section 7.14, enter into any transaction, including any purchase, sale, lease or exchange of property, the rendering of any service or the payment of any management, advisory or similar fees, with any Affiliate of any Group Member (other than the Borrower or any Subsidiary Guarantor or pursuant to any transaction that is otherwise permitted pursuant to this Agreement or is otherwise listed on Schedule 7.8) unless such transaction is (a) in the ordinary course of business of the relevant Group Member, and (b) upon fair and reasonable terms no less favorable to the relevant Group Member than it would obtain in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate.

Sales and Leasebacks. Enter into any Sale Leasebacks, other than Permitted Sale Leasebacks.

Swap Agreements. Enter into any Swap Agreement, except (a) Swap Agreements entered into to hedge or mitigate risks to which the Borrower or any Subsidiary has actual exposure (other than those in respect of Capital Stock) and (b) Swap Agreements entered into in order to effectively cap, collar or exchange interest rates with respect to any interest-bearing liability or investment of the Borrower or any Subsidiary.

<u>Changes in Fiscal Periods</u>. Permit the fiscal year of the Borrower to end on a day other than the Saturday nearest December 31 or change the Borrower's method of determining fiscal quarters.

Clauses Restricting Subsidiary Distributions. Enter into or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Subsidiary of the Borrower with any Person other than (a) a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender and (b) the holder of any Indebtedness permitted under Sections 7.2(d)(ii), (e), (g), (h), (j), (k), (l), (m), (n) or (o) to: (1) make Restricted Payments in respect of any Capital Stock of such Subsidiary held by, or pay any Indebtedness owed to, the Borrower or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower, (2) make loans or advances to, or other Investments in, the Borrower or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower or (3) transfer any of its assets to the Borrower or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower, except for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of (i) any restrictions existing under the Loan Documents, (ii) any restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary imposed pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into in connection with the Disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary and (iii) any restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary acquired by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries imposed

by any agreement existing prior to the acquisition thereof; <u>provided</u> that such agreement is not entered into in contemplation of or in connection with such acquisition or such Person becoming a Subsidiary.

<u>Lines of Business</u>. Enter into any material business, either directly or through any Subsidiary, except for those businesses of the same general type in which the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, are engaged on the Effective Date or that are reasonably incidental or related thereto.

<u>Discontinued Operations</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, the Discontinued Operations shall not conduct, transact or otherwise engage in, or commit to conduct, transact or otherwise engage in, any business or operations other than those incidental to (a) the prosecution or defense in litigation or otherwise of claims asserted against the Discontinued Operations arising out of retained liabilities, the conduct of activities required in compliance with applicable law or in adjudication or administration of claims (whether by court order or negotiated settlement or otherwise), the maintenance of its corporate existence and financial record-keeping, or the engagement of personnel, counsel or third parties to conduct such activities on its behalf, and (b) the winding-up, dissolution, liquidation or other similar actions relating to the Discontinued Operations.

Amendments of Organization Documents. Amend any of its Organization Documents which amendment would be materially adverse to the Lenders.

Anti-Terrorism Laws. Violate any law or regulation, or be identified in any list of any government agency (including, without limitation, the U.S. Office of Foreign Asset Control list, Executive Order No. 13224 or the USA Patriot Act), in each ease, that prohibits or limits the conduct of business with or the receiving of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of certain Persons specified therein or that prohibits or limits any Lender or L/C Issuer from making any advance or extension of credit to the Borrower or from otherwise conducting business with the Borrower.

## SECTION 8. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events shall occur and be continuing:

- (a) the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall fail to pay any principal of any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation when due in accordance with the terms hereof; or the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall fail to pay any interest on any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation, or any other amount payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document, within five days after any such interest or other amount becomes due in accordance with the terms hereof; or
- (b) any representation or warranty made or deemed made by any Loan Party herein or in any other Loan Document or that is contained in any certificate, document or financial or other statement furnished by it at any time under or in connection with this Agreement or any such other Loan Document shall prove to have been inaccurate in any material respect on or as of the date made or deemed made; or
- (c) (i) any Loan Party shall default in the observance or performance of any agreement contained in clause (i) or (ii) of Section 6.4(a) (with respect to the Borrower only), Section 6.7(a) or Section 7 of this Agreement; or
- (d) any Loan Party shall default in the observance or performance of any other agreement contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document (other than as provided in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this Section), and such default shall continue unremedied for a period of 30 days after written notice to the Borrower from the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders; or

- (e) any Group Member shall (i) default in making any payment of any principal of any Material Indebtedness (including any Guarantee Obligation, but excluding the Loans) on the scheduled due date with respect thereto (beyond any applicable grace period, if any provided in the instrument or agreement under which such Material Indebtedness was created); or (ii) default in making any payment of any interest on any such Material Indebtedness beyond the period of grace, if any provided in the instrument or agreement under which such Indebtedness was created; or (iii) default in the observance or performance of any other agreement or condition relating to any such Material Indebtedness or contained in any instrument or agreement evidencing, securing or relating thereto, or any other event shall occur or condition exist, the effect of which default or other event or condition (if not cured or waived) is to cause, or to permit the holder or beneficiary of such Indebtedness (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder or beneficiary) to cause, with the giving of notice if required, such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity or (in the case of any such Material Indebtedness constituting a Guarantee Obligation) to become payable; or
- (f) (i) the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary shall commence any case, proceeding or other action (A) under any existing or future law of any jurisdiction, domestic or foreign, relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or relief of debtors, seeking to have an order for relief entered with respect to it, or seeking to adjudicate it a bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, winding-up, liquidation, dissolution, composition or other relief with respect to it or its debts, or (B) seeking appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator or other similar official for it or for all or any substantial part of its assets, or the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary shall make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or (ii) there shall be commenced against the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary any case, proceeding or other action of a nature referred to in clause (i) above that (A) results in the entry of an order for relief or any such adjudication or appointment or (B) remains undismissed or undischarged for a period of 60 days; or (iii) there shall be commenced against any the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary any case, proceeding or other action seeking issuance of a warrant of attachment, execution, distraint or similar process against all or any substantial part of its assets that results in the entry of an order for any such relief that shall not have been vacated, discharged, or stayed or bonded pending appeal within 60 days from the entry thereof; or (iv) the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary shall take any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of, or acquiescence in, any of the acts set forth in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) above; or (v) the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary shall generally not, or shall be unable to, or shall admit in writing its inability to, pay its debts as they become due; or
- (g) (i) any Person shall engage in any "prohibited transaction" (as defined in Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) involving any Plan, (ii) any "accumulated funding deficiency" (as defined in Section 302 of ERISA), whether or not waived, shall exist with respect to any Plan or any Lien in favor of the PBGC or a Plan shall arise on the assets of any Group Member or any Commonly Controlled Entity, (iii) a Reportable Event shall occur with respect to, or proceedings shall commence to have a trustee appointed, or a trustee shall be appointed, to administer or to terminate, any Single Employer Plan, which Reportable Event or commencement of proceedings or appointment of a trustee is, in the reasonable opinion of the Required Lenders, likely to result in the termination of such Plan for purposes of Title IV of ERISA, (iv) any Single Employer Plan shall terminate for purposes of Title IV of ERISA, (v) any Group Member or any Commonly Controlled Entity shall, or in the reasonable opinion of the Required Lenders is likely to, incur any liability in connection with a withdrawal from, or the Insolvency or Reorganization of, a Multiemployer Plan or (vi) any other event or condition shall occur or exist with respect to a Plan; and in each case in clauses (i) through (vi) above, such event or condition, together with all other such events or conditions, if any, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; or

- (h) one or more judgments or decrees shall be entered against any Group Member involving, at any one time, in the aggregate a liability (not paid or fully covered by insurance as to which the relevant insurance company has acknowledged coverage) of \$10,000,000 or more, and all such judgments or decrees shall not have been vacated, satisfied, discharged, stayed or bonded pending appeal within 30 days from the entry thereof; or
- (i) the guarantee contained in Section 2 of the Guarantee Agreement shall cease, for any reason, to be in full force and effect or any Loan Party or any Affiliate of any Loan Party shall so assert; or

## (j) a Change of Control shall occur;

then, and in any such event, (A) if such event is an Event of Default specified in clause (i) or (ii) of paragraph (f) above with respect to the Borrower, automatically the Revolving Commitments and the French Party Commitments shall immediately terminate and the Loans (with accrued interest thereon) and all other amounts owing under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all amounts of L/C Obligations and French L/C Obligations, whether or not the beneficiaries of the then outstanding Letters of Credit shall have presented the documents required thereunder) shall immediately become due and payable, and (B) if such event is any other Event of Default, either or both of the following actions may be taken: (i) with the consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent may, or upon the request of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower declare the Revolving Commitments and the French Party Commitments to be terminated forthwith, whereupon the Revolving Commitments and French Party Commitments shall immediately terminate; and (ii) with the consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent may, or upon the request of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower, declare the Loans (with accrued interest thereon) and all other amounts owing under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all amounts of L/C Obligations and French L/C Obligations, whether or not the beneficiaries of the then outstanding Letters of Credit shall have presented the documents required thereunder) to be due and payable forthwith, whereupon the same shall immediately become due and payable. With respect to all Letters of Credit with respect to which presentment for honor shall not have occurred at the time of an acceleration pursuant to this paragraph, the Borrower shall at such time deposit in a cash collateral account opened by the Administrative Agent an amount equal to the aggregate then undrawn and unexpired amount of such Letters of Credit. Amounts held in such cash collateral account shall be applied by the Administrative Agent to the payment of drafts drawn under such Letters of Credit, and the unused portion thereof after all such Letters of Credit shall have expired or been fully drawn upon, if any, shall be applied to repay other obligations of the Borrower hereunder and under the other Loan Documents. After all such Letters of Credit shall have expired or been fully drawn upon, all Reimbursement Obligations shall have been satisfied and all other obligations of the Borrower hereunder and under the other Loan Documents shall have been paid in full, the balance, if any, in such cash collateral account shall be returned to the Borrower (or such other Person as may be lawfully entitled thereto). Except as expressly provided above in this Section, presentment, demand, protest and all other notices of any kind are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers.

After the exercise of remedies provided for above, any amounts received on account of the Obligations of the Borrower or any Domestic Subsidiary or on behalf of the Borrower or any Domestic Subsidiary shall be applied by the Administrative Agent in the following order:

First, to the payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent and fees), in each case payable to the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent in its capacity as such;

Second, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, to the payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities and other amounts, payable to the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lenders and the Lenders (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to such parties (other than the fees in Section 3.3(a)), ratably among them in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Second payable to them;

Third, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, to the payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting accrued and unpaid fees described in <a href="Section 3.3(a)">Section 3.3(a)</a> and interest on the Loans, L/C Obligations, the French L/C Obligations and other Obligations, ratably in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Third payable to them;

Fourth, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, to the payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting unpaid principal of the Loans, L/C Obligations, the French L/C Obligations and other Obligations, ratably in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Fourth held by them;

Fifth, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Issuing Banks, to cash collateralize that portion of L/C Obligations and the French L/C Obligations comprised of the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit;

Sixth, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, to the payment of all other Obligations of the Loan Parties owing under or in respect of the Loan Documents that are due and payable on such date, ratably or to any one of them based on the respective aggregate amounts of all such Obligations owing to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders on such date; and

Last, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, the balance, if any, after all of the Obligations have been indefeasibly paid in full, to the Borrower or as otherwise required by law.

After the exercise of remedies provided for above, any amounts received on account of the Obligations of a Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall be applied by the Multicurrency Administrative Agent in the following order:

First, to the payment of that portion of the Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent and fees, in each case payable to the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent in its capacity as such;

Second, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, to the payment of that portion of the Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower constituting fees, indemnities and other amounts, payable to the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lenders and the Lenders (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to such parties), ratably among them in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Second payable to them;

Third, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, to the payment of that portion of the Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower constituting interest on the Loans, L/C Obligations, the French L/C Obligations and other Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, ratably in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Third payable to them;

Fourth, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, to the payment of that portion of the Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower constituting unpaid principal of the Loans, L/C

Obligations, the French L/C Obligations and other Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, ratably in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Fourth held by them;

Fifth, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Issuing Banks, to cash collateralize that portion of L/C Obligations and the French L/C Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower comprised of the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit:

Sixth, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, to the payment of all other Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower owing under or in respect of the Loan Documents that are due and payable on such date, ratably or to any one of them based on the respective aggregate amounts of all such Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower owing to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent and the Lenders on such date; and

Last, to the extent of any excess of such proceeds, the balance, if any, after all of the Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower have been indefeasibly paid in full, to such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or as otherwise required by law.

## SECTION 9. THE AGENTS

Appointment. Each Lender hereby irrevocably designates and appoints the Administrative Agent as the agent of such Lender under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and each such Lender irrevocably authorizes the Administrative Agent, in such capacity, to take such action on its behalf under the provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and to exercise such powers and perform such duties as are expressly delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, together with such other powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. Each Multicurrency Lender and each French Party Lender hereby irrevocably designates and appoints the Multicurrency Administrative Agent as the agent of such Multicurrency Lender and each French Party Lender under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and each such Multicurrency Lender and each French Party Lender irrevocably authorizes the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, in such capacity, to take such action on its behalf under the provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and to exercise such powers and perform such duties as are expressly delegated to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent by the terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, together with such other powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary elsewhere in this Agreement, neither the Administrative Agent nor the Multicurrency Administrative Agent shall have any duties or responsibilities, except those expressly set forth herein, or any fiduciary relationship with any Lender, Multicurrency Lender or French Party Lender, as the case may be, and no implied covenants, functions, responsibilities, duties, obligations or liabilities shall be read into this Agreement or any other Loan Document or otherwise exist against the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent.

<u>Delegation of Duties</u>. The Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent may execute any of its duties under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents by or through agents or attorneys-in-fact and shall be entitled to advice of counsel concerning all matters pertaining to such duties. Neither the Administrative Agent nor the Multicurrency Administrative Agent shall be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any agents or attorneys in-fact selected by it with reasonable care.

<u>Exculpatory Provisions</u>. Neither the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent nor any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, attorneys-in-fact or affiliates shall be (i) liable for any action lawfully taken or omitted to be taken by it or such Person

under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document (except to the extent that any of the foregoing are found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from its or such Person's own gross negligence or willful misconduct) or (ii) responsible in any manner to any of the Lenders for any recitals, statements, representations or warranties made by any Loan Party or any officer thereof contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document or in any certificate, report, statement or other document referred to or provided for in, or received by the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent under or in connection with, this Agreement or any other Loan Document or for the value, validity, effectiveness, genuineness, enforceability or sufficiency of this Agreement or any other Loan Document or for any failure of any Loan Party a party thereto to perform its obligations hereunder or thereunder. Neither the Administrative Agent nor the Multicurrency Administrative Agent shall be under any obligation to any Lender to ascertain or to inquire as to the observance or performance of any of the agreements contained in, or conditions of, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or to inspect the properties, books or records of any Loan Party.

Reliance by Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in relying, upon any instrument, writing, resolution, notice, consent, certificate, affidavit, letter, telecopy, telex or teletype message, statement, order or other document or conversation believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been signed, sent or made by the proper Person or Persons and upon advice and statements of legal counsel (including counsel to the Borrower), independent accountants and other experts selected by the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent may deem and treat the payee of any Note as the owner thereof for all purposes unless a written notice of assignment, negotiation or transfer thereof shall have been filed with the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent shall be fully justified in failing or refusing to take any action under this Agreement or any other Loan Document unless it shall first receive such advice or concurrence of the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders) as it deems appropriate or it shall first be indemnified to its satisfaction by the Lenders against any and all liability and expense that may be incurred by it by reason of taking or continuing to take any such action. The Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Agent shall in all cases be fully protected in acting, or in refraining from acting, under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents in accordance with a request of the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders), and such request and any action taken or failure to act pursuant thereto shall be binding upon all the Lenders and all future holders of the Loans.

Notice of Default. The Administrative Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge or notice of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default unless the Administrative Agent has received notice from a Lender or the Borrower referring to this Agreement, describing such Default or Event of Default and stating that such notice is a "notice of default". In the event that the Administrative Agent receives such a notice, the Administrative Agent shall give notice thereof to the Lenders. The Administrative Agent shall take such action with respect to such Default or Event of Default as shall be reasonably directed by the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders); provided that unless and until the Administrative Agent shall have received such directions, the Administrative Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) take such action, or refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Default or Event of Default as it shall deem advisable in the best interests of the Lenders.

Non-Reliance on Agents and Other Lenders. Each Lender expressly acknowledges that neither the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent nor any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, attorneys-in-fact or affiliates have made any representations or warranties to it and that no act by the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent hereafter taken, including any review of the affairs of a Loan Party or any affiliate of a Loan Party, shall

be deemed to constitute any representation or warranty by the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent to any Lender. Each Lender represents to the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent that it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own appraisal of and investigation into the business, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Loan Parties and their affiliates and made its own decision to make its Loans hereunder and enter into this Agreement. Each Lender also represents that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit analysis, appraisals and decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and to make such investigation as it deems necessary to inform itself as to the business, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Loan Parties and their affiliates. Except for notices, reports and other documents expressly required to be furnished to the Lenders by the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent hereunder, neither the Administrative Agent nor the Multicurrency Administrative Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility to provide any Lender with any credit or other information concerning the business, operations, property, condition (financial or otherwise), prospects or creditworthiness of any Loan Party or any affiliate of a Loan Party that may come into the possession of the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, attorneys-in-fact or affiliates.

Indemnification. The Lenders agree to indemnify each of the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent in its capacity as such (to the extent not reimbursed by the Borrower and without limiting the obligation of the Borrower to do so), ratably according to their respective Aggregate Exposure Percentages and French Party Aggregate Exposure Percentages in the case of French Party Lender in effect on the date on which indemnification is sought under this Section (or, if indemnification is sought after the date upon which the Revolving Commitments and the French Party Commitments shall have terminated and the Loans shall have been paid in full, ratably in accordance with such Aggregate Exposure Percentages and French Party Aggregate Exposure Percentages in the case of French Party Lenders immediately prior to such date), from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements of any kind whatsoever that may at any time (whether before or after the payment of the Loans) be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent in any way relating to or arising out of, the Revolving Commitments or the French Party Commitments, this Agreement, any of the other Loan Documents or any documents contemplated by or referred to herein or therein or the transactions contemplated hereby or threeby or any action taken or omitted by the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent under or in connection with any of the foregoing; provided that no Lender shall be liable for the payment of any portion of such liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements that are found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the Administrative Agent's or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct. The agreeme

Agent in Its Individual Capacity. Each of the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent and their respective affiliates may make loans to, accept deposits from and generally engage in any kind of business with any Loan Party as though such Agent were not an Agent. With respect to its Loans made or renewed by it and with respect to any Letter of Credit issued or participated in by it, each of the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent shall have the same rights and powers under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as any Lender and

may exercise the same as though it were not an Agent, and the terms "Lender" and "Lenders" shall include each Agent in its individual capacity.

Successor Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent may resign as Administrative Agent upon 30 days' notice to the Lenders and the Borrower. If the Administrative Agent shall resign as Administrative Agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, then the Required Lenders shall appoint from among the Lenders a successor agent for the Lenders, which successor agent shall (unless an Event of Default under Section 8(a) or Section 8(f) with respect to the Borrower shall have occurred and be continuing) be subject to approval by the Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), whereupon such successor agent shall succeed to the rights, powers and duties of the Administrative Agent, and the term "Administrative Agent" shall mean such successor agent effective upon such appointment and approval, and the former Administrative Agent's rights, powers and duties as Administrative Agent shall be terminated, without any other or further act or deed on the part of such former Administrative Agent or any of the parties to this Agreement or any holders of the Loans. If no successor agent has accepted appointment as Administrative Agent by the date that is 30 days' following a retiring Administrative Agent's notice of resignation, the retiring Administrative Agent's resignation shall nevertheless thereupon become effective, and the Lenders shall assume and perform all of the duties of the Administrative Agent hereunder until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor agent as provided for above. After any retiring Administrative Agent hereunder until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor agent as provided for above. After any retiring Administrative Agent hereunder until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor agent as provided for above. After any retiring Administrative Agent and the other Loan Documents. The provisions of this Section 9.9 also apply to the Multicurrency Administrative Agent.

Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim. In case of the pendency of any proceeding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or any other judicial proceeding relative to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent (irrespective of whether the principal of any Loan or L/C Obligation or French L/C Obligation shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Administrative Agent shall have made any demand on the Borrower) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise

- (a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans, L/C Obligations and French L/C Obligations and all other Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.13, 2.15, 2.17 and 10.5) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and
  - (b) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Lender and the L/C Issuer to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and, if the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Administrative Agent and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Administrative Agent under Section 10.5.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Administrative Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Lender or the L/C Issuer any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Obligations or the rights of any Lender or the L/C Issuer to authorize the Administrative Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Lender or the L/C Issuer or in any such proceeding.

## SECTION 10. MISCELLANEOUS

Amendments and Waivers. (a) Neither this Agreement, any other Loan Document, nor any terms hereof or thereof may be amended, supplemented or modified except in accordance with the provisions of this Section 10.1. The Required Lenders and each Loan Party to the relevant Loan Document may, or, with the written consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent and each Loan Party to the relevant Loan Document may, from time to time, (a) enter into written amendments, supplements or modifications hereto and to the other Loan Documents for the purpose of adding any provisions to this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or changing in any manner the rights of the Lenders or of the Loan Parties hereunder or thereunder or (b) waive, on such terms and conditions as the Required Lenders or the Administrative Agent, as the case may be, may specify in such instrument, any of the requirements of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or any Default or Event of Default and its consequences; provided, further, that no such waiver and no such amendment, supplement or modification shall (i) increase the amount or extend the expiration date of any Lender's Revolving Commitment or French Party Commitment or forgive the principal amount or extend the final scheduled date of maturity of any Loan, reduce the stated rate of any interest or fee payable hereunder (except (x) in connection with the waiver of applicability of any post-default increase in interest rates (which waiver shall be effective with the consent of the Required Lenders) and (y) that any amendment or modification of defined terms used in the financial covenants in this Agreement shall not constitute a reduction in the rate of interest or fees for purposes of this clause (i)) or extend the scheduled date of any payment thereof, in each case without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby; (ii) eliminate or reduce the voting rights of any Lender under this Section 10.1 without the written consent of such Lender; (iii) reduce any percentage specified in the definition of Required Lenders, consent to the assignment or transfer by the Borrower of any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, release all or substantially all of the Subsidiary Guarantors from their obligations under the Guarantee Agreement (other than pursuant to a transaction permitted by this Agreement) or release the Borrower from its guarantee obligations under the Guarantee Agreement, in each case without the written consent of all Lenders; (iv) add additional currencies as Foreign Currencies in which Multicurrency Revolving Loans may be made under this Agreement without the written consent of the Administrative Agent and all the Multicurrency Lenders; (v) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 2.14 without the written consent of the Required Lenders adversely affected thereby ( provided, that the absolute percentages may vary with any increase of the Revolving Commitments); (vi) reduce the percentage specified in the definition of Required Lenders without the written consent of all Lenders; (vii) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 9 other than those listed in such definition, in each case, without the written consent of the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent; (viii) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 2.3 or 2.4 without the written consent of the Swingline Lender; (ix) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 3 without the written consent of each Issuing Lender or (x) amend the definition of Foreign Subsidiary Borrower without the consent of each Lender. Any such waiver and any such amendment, supplement or modification shall apply equally to each of the Lenders and shall be binding upon the Loan Parties, the Lenders, the Administrative Agent and all future holders of the Loans. In the case of any waiver, the Loan Parties, the Lenders and the Administrative Agent shall be restored to their former position and rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, and any Default or Event of Default waived shall be deemed to be cured and not continuing; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default, or impair any right consequent thereon.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended (or amended and restated) with the written consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (a) to add one or more additional credit facilities to this Agreement and to permit the extensions of credit to share ratably in the benefits of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents with the Revolving Extensions of Credit and the accrued interest and fees in respect thereof and (b) to include appropriately the Lenders holding such credit facilities in any determination of the Required Lenders and Required Lenders; provided that no such amendment or restatement shall require any Lender that does not consent thereto to participate in any such facilities, other than each of the Facilities contemplated by this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 10.1, the Borrower and the Administrative Agent may, without the input or written consent of the other Lenders, enter into written amendments, supplements or modifications of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to effect the provisions of Section 2.22.

If, in connection with any proposed amendment, waiver or consent requiring the consent of "each Lender" or "each Lender affected thereby" the consent of the Required Lenders is obtained, but the consent of other necessary Lenders is not obtained (any such Lender whose consent is necessary but not obtained is referred to as a "Non-Consenting Lender"), the Borrower may seek to replace such Non-Consenting Lender in accordance with Section 2.19.

Notices. (a) All notices, requests and demands to or upon the respective parties hereto to be effective shall be in writing (including by telecopy), and, unless otherwise expressly provided herein, shall be deemed to have been duly given or made when delivered, or three Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, or, in the case of telecopy notice, when received, addressed as follows in the case of the Borrower, the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers, the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, and as set forth in an administrative questionnaire delivered to the Administrative Agent in the case of the Lenders, or to such other address as may be hereafter notified by the respective parties hereto:

Borrower: Kadant Inc.

One Technology Park Drive Westford, MA 01866

Attention: Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Chief Legal Officer

Telecopy: (978) 635-1593 Telephone: (978) 776-2000

Administrative Agent: RBS Citizens, N.A.

28 State Street Boston, MA 02109 Mailcode: MS1505 Attention: Kalens Herold Telecopy: 855-215-0786 Telephone: 617-994-7682

Multicurrency Administrative Agent: RBS Citizens Business Services

 $FX\ Middle\ Office-FX\ Operation$ 

ROP480 1 Citizens Drive Riverside, RI 02915 Attention: Deborah Fales, Assistant Vice President Telecopy: 401-477-5801 Telephone: 401-477-5801

provided that any notice, request or demand to or upon the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or the Lenders shall not be effective until received.

- (a) Notices and other communications to the Lenders hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent; <u>provided</u> that the foregoing shall not apply to notices pursuant to Section 2 unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent and the applicable Lender. The Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it; provided, further, that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.
- (b) The Platform. The Borrower hereby acknowledges that (a) the Administrative Agent or the Multicurrency Administrative Agent will make available to the Lenders and the Issuing Lenders materials and/or information provided by or on behalf of the Borrower hereunder (collectively, "Borrower Materials") by posting the Borrower Materials on IntraLinks or another similar electronic system (the "Platform"). THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE." THE AGENT PARTIES (AS DEFINED BELOW) DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE PLATFORM, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS IN OR OMISSIONS FROM THE BORROWER MATERIALS. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY ANY AGENT PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE PLATFORM. In no event shall the Administrative Agent or Multicurrency Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties (collectively, the "Agent Parties") have any liability to the Borrower, any Lender, the Issuing Lenders or any other Person for losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses of any kind (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of the Borrower's or the Administrative Agent's transmission of Borrower Materials through the Internet, except to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by a final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Agent Party; provided, however, that in no event shall any Agent Party have any liability to the Borrower, any Lender, the Issuing Lenders or any other Person for indirect, special, incidental, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages).
- (c) <u>Waiver of Consequential Damages</u>, <u>Etc.</u> To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Loan Parties shall not assert, and hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof.

No Waiver; <u>Cumulative Remedies</u>. No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising, on the part of the Administrative Agent or any Lender, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under the other Loan Documents shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the

exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by law.

<u>Survival of Representations and Warranties</u>. All representations and warranties made hereunder, in the other Loan Documents and in any document, certificate or statement delivered pursuant hereto or in connection herewith shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the making of the Loans and other extensions of credit hereunder.

Payment of Expenses and Taxes. The Borrower agrees (a) to pay or reimburse the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent for all of their respective reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection with the development, preparation and execution of, and any amendment, supplement or modification to, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and any other documents prepared in connection herewith or therewith, and the consummation and administration of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent and filing and recording fees and expenses, (b) to pay or reimburse each Lender, Issuing Bank, the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent for all of their respective costs and expenses incurred in connection with the enforcement or preservation of any rights under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any such other documents, including the fees and disbursements of counsel to each Lender and of counsel to the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, (c) to pay, indemnify, and hold each Lender, each Issuing Bank, the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent harmless from, any and all recording and filing fees and any and all liabilities with respect to, or resulting from any delay in paying, stamp, excise and other taxes, if any, that may be payable or determined to be payable in connection with the execution and delivery of, or consummation or administration of any of the transactions contemplated by, or any amendment, supplement or modification of, or any waiver or consent under or in respect of, this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any such other documents, and (d) to pay, indemnify, and hold each Lender, the Administrative Agent and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent and their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates, agents and controlling persons (each, an "Indemnitee") harmless from and against any and all other liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever with respect to the execution, delivery, enforcement, performance and administration of this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any such other documents, including any of the foregoing relating to the use of proceeds of the Loans or the violation of, noncompliance with or liability under, any Environmental Law applicable to the operations of any Group Member or any of the Properties and the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel in connection with claims, actions or proceedings by any Indemnitee against any Loan Party under any Loan Document (all the foregoing in this clause (d), collectively, the " Indemnified Liabilities"); provided that the Borrower shall have no obligation hereunder to any Indemnitee with respect to Indemnified Liabilities to the extent such Indemnified Liabilities are found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from a material breach of this Agreement, the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee. Without limiting the foregoing, and to the extent permitted by applicable law, the Borrower agrees not to assert and to cause its Subsidiaries not to assert, and hereby waives and agrees to cause its Subsidiaries to waive, all rights for contribution or any other rights of recovery with respect to all claims, demands, penalties, fines, liabilities, settlements, damages, costs and expenses of whatever kind or nature, under or related to Environmental Laws, that any of them might have by statute or otherwise against any Indemnitee. All amounts due under this Section 10.5 shall be payable not later than 10 days after written demand therefor. Statements payable by the Borrower pursuant to this Section 10.5 shall be submitted to the Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Chief Legal Officer (Telephone No.: (978) 776-2000) (Telecopy No.: (978) 635-1593), at the address of the Borrower set forth in Section 10.2, or to such other Person or address as may be hereafter designated by the

Borrower in a written notice to the Administrative Agent. The agreements in this Section 10.5 shall survive repayment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

Successors and Assigns; Participations and Assignments. (a) The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby (including any affiliate of the Issuing Lender that issues any Letter of Credit), except that (i) neither the Borrower nor any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Lender (and any attempted assignment or transfer by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower without such consent shall be null and void) and (ii) no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer its rights or obligations hereunder except in accordance with this Section.

- (a) (i) Subject to the conditions set forth in paragraph (b)(ii) below, any Lender may assign to one or more assignees, which shall exclude any Loan Party any Affiliate thereof and any natural person, able to fund a Loan under this Agreement in any Currency (each, an "Assignee") all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Revolving Commitments, Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitments and the Loans at the time owing to it) with the prior written consent of:
  - (A) the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld); <u>provided</u> that no consent of the Borrower shall be required for an assignment to a Lender or an affiliate of a Lender or, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any other Person; and
    - (B) the Administrative Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld).
    - (ii) Assignments shall be subject to the following additional conditions:
  - (A) except in the case of an assignment to a Lender, an affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund or an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Revolving Commitments or Loans, the amount of the Revolving Commitments or Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment (determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent) shall not be less than \$5,000,000 unless each of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent otherwise consent; provided that (1) no such consent of the Borrower shall be required if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and (2) such amounts shall be aggregated in respect of each Lender and its affiliates or Approved Funds, if any;
  - (B) the parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee of \$3,500;
    - (C) the Assignee, if it shall not be a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an administrative questionnaire;
  - (D) in the case of an assignment by a Lender of all or a portion of its Revolving Commitment, such assignment must include a ratable assignment of such Lender's Multicurrency Revolving Subcommitment and French Party Commitment;
    - (E) the Assignee must be able to lend in all Currencies to all Borrowers in the same manner as the Lender making such an assignment.

For the purposes of this Section 10.6, "Approved Fund" means any Person (other than a natural person) that is engaged in making, purchasing, holding or investing in bank loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its business and that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

- (iii) Subject to acceptance and recording thereof pursuant to paragraph (b)(iv) below, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption the Assignee thereunder shall be a party hereto and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.15, 2.16, 2.17 and 10.5). Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this Section 10.6 shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with paragraph (c) of this Section.
- (iv) The Administrative Agent, acting for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower, shall maintain at one of its offices a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it and a register for the recordation of (A) the names and addresses of the Lenders, (B) the Revolving Commitments of, and principal amount of the Revolving Loans and L/C Obligations owing to, each Lender and (C) the French Party Commitments of and principal amount of the French Party Loans and French L/C Obligations owing to, each French Party Lender, in each case pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lender and the Lenders may treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower, the Issuing Lender and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.
- (v) Upon its receipt of a duly completed Assignment and Assumption executed by an assigning Lender and an Assignee, the Assignee's completed administrative questionnaire (unless the Assignee shall already be a Lender hereunder), the processing and recordation fee referred to in paragraph (b) of this Section and any written consent to such assignment required by paragraph (b) of this Section, the Administrative Agent shall accept such Assignment and Assumption and record the information contained therein in the Register. No assignment shall be effective for purposes of this Agreement unless it has been recorded in the Register as provided in this paragraph.
- (b) (i) Any Lender may, without the consent of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, sell participations to one or more banks or other entities (a "Participant") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Revolving Commitments and the Loans owing to it); provided that (A) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (B) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (C) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lender and the other Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. Any agreement pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; provided, further, that such agreement may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, modification or waiver that (1) requires the consent

of each Lender directly affected thereby pursuant to the proviso to the second sentence of Section 10.1 and (2) directly affects such Participant. Subject to paragraph (c)(ii) of this Section, the Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.15, 2.16, and 2.17 to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section. To the extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 10.7(b) as though it were a Lender; provided that such Participant shall be subject to Section 10.7(a) as though it were a Lender

- (i) A Participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Section 2.15 or 2.17 than the applicable Lender would have been entitled to receive with respect to the participation sold to such Participant. Any Participant that is a Non-U.S. Lender shall not be entitled to the benefits of Section 2.16 unless such Participant complies with Section 2.16(d).
- (c) Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank, and this Section shall not apply to any such pledge or assignment of a security interest; provided that no such pledge or assignment of a security interest shall release a Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or Assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.
- (d) The Borrower, upon receipt of written notice from the relevant Lender, agrees to issue Notes to any Lender requiring Notes to facilitate transactions of the type described in paragraph (d) above.

Adjustments; Set-off. (a) Except to the extent that this Agreement expressly provides for payments to be allocated to a particular Lender or to the Lenders, if any Lender (a "Benefitted Lender") shall receive any payment of all or part of the Obligations owing to it, or receive any collateral in respect thereof (whether voluntarily or involuntarily, by set-off, pursuant to events or proceedings of the nature referred to in Section 8(f), or otherwise), in a greater proportion than any such payment to or collateral received by any other Lender, if any, in respect of the Obligations owing to such other Lender, such Benefitted Lender shall purchase for cash from the other Lenders a participating interest in such portion of the Obligations owing to each such other Lender, or shall provide such other Lenders with the benefits of any such collateral, as shall be necessary to cause such Benefitted Lender to share the excess payment or benefits of such collateral ratably with each of the Lenders; provided that if all or any portion of such excess payment or benefits is thereafter recovered from such Benefitted Lender, such purchase shall be rescinded, and the purchase price and benefits returned, to the extent of such recovery, but without interest.

(a) In addition to any rights and remedies of the Lenders provided by law, each Lender and its Affiliates shall have the right, without prior notice to the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, any such notice being expressly waived by the Borrower and each French Subsidiary Borrower to the extent permitted by applicable law, upon any amount becoming due and payable by the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be, hereunder (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), to set off and appropriate and apply against such amount any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final), in any currency, and any other credits, indebtedness or claims, in any currency, in each case whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, matured or unmatured, at any time held or owing by such Lender or any branch or agency thereof to or for the credit or the account of the Borrower or any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, as the case may be. Each Lender agrees promptly to notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent after any such setoff and application made by such Lender; provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or in the other Loan Documents, (a) no Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall be liable for any Obligations of the Borrower or any Domestic Subsidiary; (b) each Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall be severally liable only for the Obligations arising from Loans made to, or Letters of Credit issued at the request of, such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, and shall not be a co-obligor or guarantor with respect to any of the Obligations of the Borrower or any other Foreign Subsidiary Borrower; (c) neither the Administrative Agent, nor any Lender, nor any Affiliate thereof may set-off or apply any deposits of, or any other obligations at the time owing to or for the credit of the account of any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower against any or all of the obligations of the Borrower or any other Foreign Subsidiary Borrower; (d) the Borrower shall be liable for all Obligations of all Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers as a guarantor as provided in the Guarantee Agreement.

Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by one or more of the parties to this Agreement on any number of separate counterparts, and all of said counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed signature page of this Agreement by facsimile transmission shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof. A set of the copies of this Agreement signed by all the parties shall be lodged with the Borrower and the Administrative Agent.

Severability. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

Integration. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents represent the entire agreement of the Borrower, the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers, the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent and the Lenders with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and there are no promises, undertakings, representations or warranties by the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or any Lender relative to the subject matter hereof not expressly set forth or referred to herein or in the other Loan Documents.

# GOVERNING LAW. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

<u>Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers.</u> Each of the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers hereby irrevocably and unconditionally:

- (a) submits for itself and its property in any legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof, to the non-exclusive general jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York, the courts of the United States for the Southern District of New York, and appellate courts from any thereof;
- (b) consents that any such action or proceeding may be brought in such courts and waives any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the venue of any such action or proceeding in any such court or that such action or proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same;

- (c) agrees that service of process in any such action or proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy thereof by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to the Borrower or the applicable Foreign Subsidiary Borrower at its address set forth in Section 10.2 or at such other address of which the Administrative Agent shall have been notified pursuant thereto;
- (d) agrees that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction; and
- (e) waives, to the maximum extent not prohibited by law, any right it may have to claim or recover in any legal action or proceeding referred to in this Section any special, exemplary, punitive or consequential damages.

Acknowledgements. The Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers hereby acknowledges that:

- (a) it has been advised by counsel in the negotiation, execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;
- (b) neither the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent nor any Lender has any fiduciary relationship with or duty to the Borrower or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, and the relationship between Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent and Lenders, on one hand, and the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers, on the other hand, in connection herewith or therewith is solely that of debtor and creditor; and
- (c) no joint venture is created hereby or by the other Loan Documents or otherwise exists by virtue of the transactions contemplated hereby among the Lenders or among the Borrower, the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers and the Lenders.
- Releases of Guarantees. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the Administrative Agent is hereby irrevocably authorized by each Lender (without requirement of notice to or consent of any Lender except as expressly required by Section 10.1) to take any action requested by the Borrower having the effect of releasing any guarantee obligations (i) to the extent necessary to permit consummation of any transaction not prohibited by any Loan Document or that has been consented to in accordance with Section 10.1 or (ii) under the circumstances described in paragraph (b) below.
- (a) At such time as the Loans, the Reimbursement Obligations and the other obligations under the Loan Documents (other than obligations under or in respect of Swap Agreements) shall have been paid in full, the Commitments have been terminated and no Letters of Credit shall be outstanding, and the Guarantee Agreement and all obligations (other than those expressly stated to survive such termination) of the Administrative Agent and each Loan Party under the Guarantee Agreement shall terminate, all without delivery of any instrument or performance of any act by any Person.

<u>Confidentiality</u>. Each of the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent and each Lender agrees to keep confidential all non-public information provided to it by any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or any Lender pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement that is designated by the provider thereof as confidential; <u>provided</u> that nothing herein shall prevent the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, or any Lender from disclosing any such information (a) to the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent any other Lender or any affiliate thereof solely for the purposes of, or otherwise in

connection with, the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents (it being understood that the Person to whom the disclosure is made will be instructed to keep such information confidential), (b) subject to an agreement to comply with the provisions of this Section, to any actual or prospective Transferee or any direct or indirect counterparty to any Swap Agreement (or any professional advisor to such counterparty), (c) to its employees, directors, agents, attorneys, accountants and other professional advisors or those of any of its affiliates solely for the purposes of, or otherwise in connection with, the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents (it being understood that the Person to whom the disclosure is made will be instructed to keep such information confidential), (d) upon the request or demand of any Governmental Authority (it being understood that, to the extent practicable, the Borrower shall be provided with prompt written notice of such request or demand), (e) in response to any order of any court or other Governmental Authority or as may otherwise be required pursuant to any Requirement of Law (it being understood that, to the extent practicable, the Borrower shall be provided with prompt written notice of such order), (f) if requested or required to do so in connection with any litigation or similar proceeding (it being understood that, to the extent practicable, the Borrower shall be provided with prompt written notice of such litigation or proceeding), (g) that has been publicly disclosed other than in violation of this Agreement, (h) to the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or any similar organization or any nationally recognized rating agency that requires access to information about a Lender's investment portfolio in connection with ratings issued with respect to such Lender, or (i) in connection with the exercise of any remedy hereunder or under any other Loan Document.

<u>WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL</u>. THE BORROWER, THE FOREIGN SUBSIDIARY BORROWERS, THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, THE MULTICURRENCY ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND THE LENDERS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AND FOR ANY COUNTERCLAIM THEREIN.

#### Reserved

Appointment of Process Agent. By the execution and delivery of this Agreement, each of the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers designates, appoints and empowers CT Corporation System, 111 8th Avenue, New York, New York, as its authorized agent to receive for and on its behalf service of any summons, complaint or other legal process in any such action, suit or proceeding in the State of New York in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents for so long as any obligation of such Person shall remain outstanding hereunder or under any of the other Loan Documents. Each of the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers shall grant an irrevocable power of attorney to CT Corporation System in respect of such appointment and shall maintain such power of attorney in full force and effect for so long as any obligation of the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers shall remain outstanding hereunder or under the Loan Documents.

<u>Liability of Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers shall only be liable for their own Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations and not for the obligations of the Borrower or the other Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers contained herein or in any other Loan Document.

Sharing Agreement. The Lenders, the Issuing Lender, the issuer of any French Letters of Credit, the L/C Participants, the French L/C Participants, the Swingline Lender and the Multicurrency Administrative Agent, by accepting the benefits conferred to them hereunder or under any other Loan Document, consent to the provisions of any Sharing Agreement.

10.21 <u>Anti-Money Laundering Legislation</u>.

(a) Each Borrower acknowledges that, pursuant to the Proceeds of Crime Act and other applicable anti-money laundering, antiterrorist financing, government sanction and "know your client" laws in each relevant jurisdiction (collectively, including any guidelines or orders
thereunder, "AML Legislation"), the Lender Parties may be required to obtain, verify and record information regarding the Borrowers and their respective
directors, authorized signing officers, direct or indirect shareholders or other Persons in control of the Borrowers, and the transactions contemplated
hereby. Each Borrower shall promptly provide all such information, including supporting documentation and other evidence, as may be reasonably
requested by any Lender Party or any prospective assignee or participant of a Lender, any Issuing Bank or any Agent, in order to comply with any
applicable AML Legislation, whether now or hereafter in existence.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the day and year first above written.

## KADANT INC.

By: <u>/s/ Daniel J. Walsh</u>
Name: Daniel J. Walsh
Title: Treasurer

# KADANT U.K. LIMITED

By: <u>/s/ Ronald A. Chambers</u>
Name: Ronald A. Chambers
Title: Chairman

# KADANT LAMORT SAS

By:/s/ Alain Serres
Name: Alain Serres
Title: President

# KADANT JOHNSON EUROPE B.V.

By: /s/ Fredrik H. Westerhout
Name: Fredrik H. Westerhout
Title: Managing Director

[Signature Page-Credit Agreement] [S-1]

# RBS CITIZENS, N.A., as Administrative Agent and as a Lender

By: /s/ William E. Lingard
Name: William E. Lingard
Title: Senior Vice President

[Signature Page-Kadant Credit Agreement]

[S-2]

# RBS CITIZENS, N.A., as Multicurrency Administrative Agent and as a Lender

By: /s/ William E. Lingard
Name: William E. Lingard
Title: Senior Vice President

[Signature Page- Kadant Credit Agreement] [S-3]

# RBS CITIZENS, N.A., as a Lender

By: /s/ William E. Lingard
Name: William E. Lingard
Title: Senior Vice President

[Signature Page- Kadant Credit Agreement] [S-4]

### WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A., as a Lender

By: /s/ David M. Crane
Name: David M. Crane
Title: Vice President

 $[Signature\ Page-\ Kadant\ Credit\ Agreement]\\ [S-5]$ 

### U.S. BANK, N.A., as a Lender

By: /s/ Kenneth R. Fieler
Name: Kenneth R. Fieler
Title: Vice President

[Signature Page- Kadant Credit Agreement] [S-6]

### HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as a Lender

By: /s/ Manuel Burgueño
Name: Manuel Burgueño
Title: Vice President

[Signature Page- Kadant Credit Agreement] [S-7]

### SOVEREIGN BANK, N.A., as a Lender

By: /s/ Karen Ng
Name: Karen Ng
Title: Senior Vice President

[Signature Page- Kadant Credit Agreement] [S-8]

### GUARANTEE AGREEMENT

made by

KADANT INC.

and certain of its Subsidiaries

in favor of

RBS CITIZENS, N.A.,

as Administrative Agent

and

RBS CITIZENS, N.A.,

as Multicurrency Administrative Agent

Dated as of August 3, 2012

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

### <u>Page</u>

SECTION 1.	DEFINED TERMS	1
1.1	Definitions	1
1.2	Other Definitional Provisions	3
SECTION 2.	GUARANTEE OF SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS	3
2.1	Guarantee	3
2.2	Right of Contribution	4
2.3	No Subrogation	4
2.4	Amendments, etc. with respect to the Borrower Obligations and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations	4
2.5	Guarantee Absolute and Unconditional	5
2.6	Reinstatement	6
2.7	Payments	6
SECTION 3.	GUARANTEE OF BORROWER	6
3.1	Guarantee	6
3.2	No Subrogation	6
3.3	Amendments, etc. with respect to the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations	7
3.4	Guarantees Absolute and Unconditional	7
3.5	Reinstatement	8
3.6	Payments	8
SECTION 4.	MISCELLANEOUS	8
4.1	Amendments in Writing	8
4.2	Notices	8
4.3	No Waiver by Course of Conduct; Cumulative Remedies	8
4.4	Enforcement Expenses; Indemnification	9
4.5	Successors and Assigns	9
4.6	Set-Off	9
4.7	Counterparts	9
4.8	Severability	10
4.9	Section Headings	10
4.10	Integration	10
4.11	GOVERNING LAW	10
4.12	Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers	10
4.13	Acknowledgements	10
4.14	Additional Guarantors	1.
4.15	WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	11

# **SCHEDULES**

Schedule 1 Notice Addresses of Guarantors

i

#### **GUARANTEE AGREEMENT**

GUARANTEE AGREEMENT, dated as of August 3, 2012, made by Kadant Inc. (the "Borrower") and each of the Subsidiary Guarantors (as defined herein) signatories hereto (together with each other entity that becomes a party hereto as a Subsidiary Guarantor as provided herein), in favor of RBS Citizens, N.A., as Administrative Agent and as Multicurrency Administrative Agent (in both such capacities, the "Administrative Agent") for the banks and other financial institutions or entities (the "Lenders") from time to time parties to the Credit Agreement, dated as of August 3, 2012 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among the Borrower, the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers from time to time parties thereto, the Lenders and the Administrative Agent.

### $\underline{W} \underline{I} \underline{T} \underline{N} \underline{E} \underline{S} \underline{S} \underline{E} \underline{T} \underline{H}$ :

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Credit Agreement, the Lenders have severally agreed to make extensions of credit to the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein;

WHEREAS, the Borrower is a member of an affiliated group of companies that includes each Subsidiary Guarantor;

WHEREAS, the proceeds of the extensions of credit under the Credit Agreement may be used in part to enable the Borrower to make valuable transfers to the Subsidiary Guarantors in connection with the operation of their respective businesses;

WHEREAS, the Borrower, the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers and the Subsidiary Guarantors are engaged in related businesses, and each Subsidiary Guarantor will derive substantial direct and indirect benefit from the making of the extensions of credit under the Credit Agreement; and

WHEREAS, it is a condition precedent to the obligation of the Lenders to make their respective extensions of credit to the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers under the Credit Agreement that the Borrower and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall have executed and delivered this Agreement to the Administrative Agent for the ratable benefit of the Lenders;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and to induce the Administrative Agent and the Lenders to enter into the Credit Agreement and to induce the Lenders to make their respective extensions of credit to the Borrower or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers thereunder, the Borrower and each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees with the Administrative Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, as follows:

### SECTION 1. DEFINED TERMS

- 1.1 <u>Definitions.</u> (a) Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.
  - (b) The following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Agreement": this Guarantee Agreement, as the same may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Borrower Obligations": the collective reference to the unpaid principal of and interest on the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations and all other obligations and liabilities of the Borrower (including, without limitation, the guarantee in Section 3 hereof, the interest accruing at the then applicable rate provided in the Credit Agreement after the maturity of the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations and interest accruing at the then applicable rate provided in the Credit Agreement after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization or like proceeding, relating to the Borrower, whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding) to the Administrative Agent or Multicurrency Administrative Agent or any Lender (or, in the case of any Specified Swap Agreement or Bank Product Obligations, any Affiliate of any Lender at the time such Specified Swap Agreement or Bank Product Obligations, as applicable, was entered into) including, without limitation, Bank Product Obligations or obligations under any Specified Swap Agreement, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, or now existing or hereafter incurred, which may arise under, out of, or in connection with, the Credit Agreement, this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, any Letter of Credit, any Specified Swap Agreement, any Bank Product Agreement or any other document made, delivered or given in connection with any of the foregoing, in each case whether on account of principal, interest, reimbursement obligations, fees, indemnities, costs, expenses or otherwise (including, without limitation, all fees and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent, the Multicurrency Administrative Agent or to the Lenders that are required to be paid by the Borrower pursuant to the terms of any of the foregoing agreements). For the avoidance of doubt, "Borrower Obligations" shall include all Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations of all Foreign Subsidi

"Foreign Subsidiary": any Subsidiary organized under the laws of any jurisdiction outside the United States of America.

"Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations": with respect to each Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, the collective reference to the unpaid principal of and interest on the Loans made to such Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers and Reimbursement Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower and all other obligations and liabilities of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower (including, without limitation, interest accruing at the then applicable rate provided in the Credit Agreement after the maturity of the Loans made to such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower and Reimbursement Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower and interest accruing at the then applicable rate provided in the Credit Agreement after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization or like proceeding, relating to such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding) to the Administrative Agent or any Lender, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, or now existing or hereafter incurred, which may arise under, out of, or in connection with, the Credit Agreement, this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, any Letter of Credit or any other document made, delivered or given in connection with any of the foregoing, in each case whether on account of principal, interest, reimbursement obligations, fees, indemnities, costs, expenses or otherwise (including, without limitation, all fees and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent or to the Lenders that are required to be paid by such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower pursuant to the terms of any of the foregoing agreements).

"Guarantor Obligations": with respect to any Guarantor, all obligations and liabilities of such Guarantor which may arise under or in connection with this Agreement (including, without limitation, Section 2 and Section 3, as applicable) or any other Loan Document to which such Guarantor is a party, in each case whether on account of guarantee obligations, reimbursement obligations, fees, indemnities, costs, expenses or otherwise (including, without limitation, all fees and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent or to the Lenders that are required to be paid by such Guarantor pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document).

"Guarantors": each Subsidiary Guarantor and for the purposes of Section 3 and 4 hereof, the Borrower.

"Subsidiary Guarantor": the collective reference to each Material Domestic Subsidiary of the Borrower, together with each other Domestic Subsidiary of the Borrower that may become a Subsidiary Guarantor as provided in Section 4.14 hereof.

- 1.2 Other Definitional Provisions. (a) The words "hereof," "herein", "hereto" and "hereunder" and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement, and Section and Schedule references are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified.
  - (b) The meanings given to terms defined herein shall be equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of such terms.

### SECTION 2. GUARANTEE OF SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS

- 2.1 <u>Guarantee</u>. (a) Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby, jointly and severally, unconditionally and irrevocably, guarantees to the Administrative Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders and their respective successors, indorsees, transferees and assigns, the prompt and complete payment and performance by the Borrower when due and by the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers when due (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) of the Borrower Obligations and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations.
- (b) Anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary notwithstanding, the maximum liability of each Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder and under the other Loan Documents shall in no event exceed the amount which can be guaranteed by such Subsidiary Guarantor under applicable federal and state laws relating to the insolvency of debtors (after giving effect to the right of contribution established in Section 2.2).
- (c) Each Subsidiary Guarantor agrees that the Borrower Obligations and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations may at any time and from time to time exceed the amount of the liability of such Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder without impairing the guarantee contained in this Section 2 or affecting the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent or any Lender hereunder.
- (d) The guarantee contained in this Section 2 shall remain in full force and effect until all the Borrower Obligations and the Foreign Subsidiary Obligations and the obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor under the guarantee contained in this Section 2 shall have been satisfied by payment in full in cash, no Letter of Credit shall be outstanding and the Commitments shall be terminated, notwithstanding that from time to time during the term of the Credit Agreement the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower may be free from any Borrower Obligations and any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations, respectively.
- (e) No payment made by the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, any other guarantor or any other Person or received or collected by the Administrative Agent or any Lender from the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, any other guarantor or any other Person by virtue of any action or proceeding or any set-off or appropriation or application at any time or from time to time in reduction of or in payment of the Borrower Obligations or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations shall be deemed to modify, reduce, release or otherwise affect the liability of any Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder which shall, notwithstanding any such payment (other than any payment made by such Subsidiary Guarantor in

respect of the Borrower Obligations or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations or any payment received or collected from such Subsidiary Guarantor in respect of the Borrower Obligations or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations), remain liable for the Borrower Obligations (as reduced by any such payment) and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations (as reduced by any such payment), up to the maximum liability of such Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder until the Borrower Obligations and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations are paid in full in cash, no Letter of Credit shall be outstanding and the Commitments are terminated.

- 2.2 <u>Right of Contribution</u>. Each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees that, to the extent that a Subsidiary Guarantor shall have paid more than its proportionate share of any payment made hereunder, such Subsidiary Guarantor shall be entitled to seek and receive contribution from and against any other Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder which has not paid its proportionate share of such payment. Each Subsidiary Guarantor's right of contribution shall be subject to the terms and conditions of Section 2.3. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall in no respect limit the obligations and liabilities of any Subsidiary Guarantor to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, and each Subsidiary Guarantor shall remain liable to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders for the full amount guaranteed by such Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder.
- 2.3 No Subrogation. Notwithstanding any payment made by any Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder or any set-off or application of funds of any Subsidiary Guarantor by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, no Subsidiary Guarantor shall be entitled to be subrogated to any of the rights of the Administrative Agent or any Lender against the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any other Subsidiary Guarantor or any guarantee or right of offset held by the Administrative Agent or any Lender for the payment of the Borrower Obligations or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations, nor shall any Subsidiary Guarantor seek or be entitled to seek any contribution or reimbursement from the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any other Subsidiary Guarantor in respect of payments made by such Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder, until all amounts owing to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders by the Borrower and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers on account of the Borrower Obligations or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations, are paid in full in cash, no Letter of Credit shall be outstanding and the Commitments are terminated. If any amount shall be paid to any Subsidiary Guarantor on account of such subrogation rights at any time when all of the Borrower Obligations or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations shall not have been paid in full in cash, such amount shall be held by such Subsidiary Guarantor in trust for the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, segregated from other funds of such Subsidiary Guarantor and shall, forthwith upon receipt by such Subsidiary Guarantor be turned over to the Administrative Agent in the exact form received by such Subsidiary Guarantor (duly indorsed by such Subsidiary Guarantor to the Administrative Agent, if required), to be applied against the Borrower Obligations and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations, whether matured or unmatured, in such order as the Administrative Agent may determine.
- 2.4 Amendments, etc. with respect to the Borrower Obligations and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations. (a) Each Subsidiary Guarantor shall remain obligated hereunder notwithstanding that, without any reservation of rights against any Subsidiary Guarantor and without notice to or further assent by any Subsidiary Guarantor, any demand for payment of any of the Borrower Obligations or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations or Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations or Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations continued, and the Borrower Obligations or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations, or the liability of any other Person upon or for any part thereof, or any guarantee therefor or right of offset with respect thereto, may, from time to time, in whole or in part, be renewed, extended, amended, modified, accelerated, compromised, waived, surrendered or released by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, and the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents and any other documents executed and delivered in connection therewith may be amended, modified,

supplemented or terminated, in whole or in part, as the Administrative Agent (or the Required Lenders or all Lenders, as the case may be) may deem advisable from time to time, and any guarantee or right of offset at any time held by the Administrative Agent or any Lender for the payment of the Borrower Obligations or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations may be sold, exchanged, waived, surrendered or released. Neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender shall have any obligation to protect, secure, perfect or insure any Lien at any time held by it as security for the Borrower Obligations or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations or for the guarantee contained in this Section 2 or any property subject thereto.

Guarantee Absolute and Unconditional. Each Subsidiary Guarantor waives any and all notice of the creation, renewal, extension or accrual of any of the Borrower Obligations or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations and notice of or proof of reliance by the Administrative Agent or any Lender upon the guarantee contained in this Section 2 or acceptance of the guarantee contained in this Section 2; the Borrower Obligations, the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations and any of them, shall conclusively be deemed to have been created, contracted or incurred, or renewed, extended, amended or waived, in reliance upon the guarantee contained in this Section 2; and all dealings between the Borrower, each Foreign Subsidiary Borrower and any of the Subsidiary Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, on the other hand, likewise shall be conclusively presumed to have been had or consummated in reliance upon the guarantee contained in this Section 2. Each Subsidiary Guarantor waives diligence, presentment, protest, demand for payment and notice of default or nonpayment to or upon the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any of the Subsidiary Guarantors with respect to the Borrower Obligations and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations. Each Subsidiary Guarantor understands and agrees that the guarantee contained in this Section 2 shall be construed as a continuing, absolute and unconditional guarantee of payment without regard to (a) the validity or enforceability of the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, any of the Borrower Obligations, the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations or any guarantee or right of offset with respect thereto at any time or from time to time held by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, (b) any defense, set-off or counterclaim (other than a defense of payment or performance) which may at any time be available to or be asserted by the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any other Person against the Administrative Agent or any Lender; other than any right of defense, set-off or counterclaim specifically available to the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any other Person under the Loan Documents, (c) any other circumstance whatsoever (with or without notice to or knowledge of the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or such Subsidiary Guarantor) which constitutes, or might be construed to constitute, an equitable or legal discharge of the Borrower for the Borrower Obligations, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower of its Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations, or of such Subsidiary Guarantor under the guarantee contained in this Section 2, in bankruptcy or in any other instance. When making any demand hereunder or otherwise pursuing its rights and remedies hereunder against any Subsidiary Guarantor, the Administrative Agent or any Lender may, but shall be under no obligation to, make a similar demand on or otherwise pursue such rights and remedies as it may have against the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, any other Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person or against any guarantee for the Borrower Obligations and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations or any right of offset with respect thereto, and any failure by the Administrative Agent or any Lender to make any such demand, to pursue such other rights or remedies or to collect any payments from the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, any other Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person or to realize upon any such guarantee or to exercise any such right of offset, or any release of the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, any other Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person or any such guarantee or right of offset, shall not relieve any Subsidiary Guarantor of any obligation or liability hereunder, and shall not impair or affect the rights and remedies, whether express, implied or available as a matter of law, of the Administrative Agent or any Lender against any Subsidiary Guarantor. For the purposes hereof "demand" shall include the commencement and continuance of any legal proceedings.

- 2.6 Reinstatement. The guarantee contained in this Section 2 shall continue to be effective, or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, or any part thereof, of any of the Borrower Obligations or any of the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned by the Administrative Agent or any Lender upon the insolvency, bankruptcy, dissolution, liquidation or reorganization of the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any Subsidiary Guarantor, or upon or as a result of the appointment of a receiver, intervenor or conservator of, or trustee or similar officer for, the Borrower, any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any Subsidiary Guarantor or any substantial part of its property, or otherwise, all as though such payments had not been made.
- 2.7 <u>Payments</u>. Each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby guarantees that payments due hereunder will be paid to the Administrative Agent without set-off or counterclaim in Dollars at the Funding Office.

#### SECTION 3. GUARANTEE OF BORROWER

- 3.1 <u>Guarantee</u>. (a) The Borrower hereby unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to the Administrative Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders and their respective successors, indorsees, transferees and assigns, the prompt and complete payment and performance by each Foreign Subsidiary Borrower when due (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) of each such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations.
- (b) The guarantee contained in this Section 3 shall remain in full force and effect until all of each Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations shall have been satisfied by payment in full in cash by such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, no Letter of Credit issued on behalf of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall be outstanding and the Commitments to extend credit to such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall be terminated, notwithstanding that from time to time during the term of the Credit Agreement such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower may be free from its Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations.
- (c) No payment made by any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person or received or collected by the Administrative Agent or any Lender from any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person by virtue of any action or proceeding or any set-off or appropriation or application at any time or from time to time in reduction of or in payment of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations shall be deemed to modify, reduce, release or otherwise affect the liability of the Borrower hereunder which shall, notwithstanding any such payment (other than any payment made by the Borrower in respect of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations or any payment received or collected from the Borrower in respect of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations), remain liable for such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations (as reduced by any such payment) until such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations are paid in full in cash, no Letter of Credit issued on behalf of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall be outstanding and the Commitments to extend credit to such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower are terminated.
- 3.2 <u>No Subrogation</u>. Notwithstanding any payment made by the Borrower hereunder or any set-off or application of funds of the Borrower by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, the Borrower shall not be entitled to be subrogated to any of the rights of the Administrative Agent or any Lender against any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any guarantee or right of offset held by the Administrative Agent or any Lender for the payment of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations, nor shall the Borrower seek or be entitled to seek any contribution or

reimbursement from any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower in respect of payments made by the Borrower hereunder, until all amounts owing to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders by such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower on account of its Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations, are paid in full in cash, no Letter of Credit issued on behalf of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower shall be outstanding and the Commitments to extend credit to such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower are terminated. If any amount shall be paid to the Borrower on account of such subrogation rights at any time when all of a Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations shall not have been paid in full in cash, such amount shall be held by the Borrower in trust for the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, segregated from other funds of the Borrower and shall, forthwith upon receipt by the Borrower be turned over to the Administrative Agent in the exact form received by the Borrower be (duly indorsed by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent, if required), to be applied against such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations, whether matured or unmatured, in such order as the Administrative Agent may determine.

- 3.3 Amendments, etc. with respect to the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations. The Borrower shall remain obligated hereunder notwithstanding that, without any reservation of rights against the Borrower and without notice to or further assent by the Borrower, any demand for payment of any of the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations of any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower made by the Administrative Agent or any Lender may be rescinded by the Administrative Agent or such Lender and the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations of any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, or the liability of any other Person upon or for any part thereof, or any guarantee therefor or right of offset with respect thereto, may, from time to time, in whole or in part, be renewed, extended, amended, modified, accelerated, compromised, waived, surrendered or released by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, and the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents and any other documents executed and delivered in connection therewith may be amended, modified, supplemented or terminated, in whole or in part, as the Administrative Agent (or the Required Lenders or all Lenders, as the case may be) may deem advisable from time to time, and any guarantee or right of offset at any time held by the Administrative Agent or any Lender for the payment of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations may be sold, exchanged, waived, surrendered or released. Neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender shall have any obligation to protect, secure, perfect or insure any Lien at any time held by it as security for any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower's Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations or for the guarantee contained in this Section 3 or any property subject thereto.
- 3.4 Guarantees Absolute and Unconditional. The Borrower waives any and all notice of the creation, renewal, extension or accrual of any of the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations of any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower and notice of or proof of reliance by the Administrative Agent or any Lender upon the guarantee contained in this Section 3 or acceptance of the guarantee contained in this Section 3; the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations of any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower and any of them, shall conclusively be deemed to have been created, contracted or incurred, or renewed, extended, amended or waived, in reliance upon the guarantee contained in this Section 3; and all dealings between the Borrower or the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, on the other hand, likewise shall be conclusively presumed to have been had or consummated in reliance upon the guarantee contained in this Section 3. The Borrower waives diligence, presentment, protest, demand for payment and notice of default or nonpayment to or upon the any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower with respect to the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations. The Borrower understands and agrees that the guarantee contained in this Section 3 shall be construed as a continuing, absolute and unconditional guarantee of payment without regard to (a) the validity or enforceability of the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, any of the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations of any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any other guarantee or right of offset with respect thereto at any time or from time to time held by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, (b) any defense, set-off or

counterclaim (other than a defense of payment or performance) which may at any time be available to or be asserted by such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any other Person against the Administrative Agent or any Lender, other than any right or defense, set-off or counterclaim specifically available to such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any other Person under the Loan Documents, (c) any other circumstance whatsoever (with or without notice to or knowledge of any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or the Borrower) which constitutes, or might be construed to constitute, an equitable or legal discharge of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower of its Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations, or of the Borrower under the guarantee contained in this Section 3, in bankruptcy or in any other instance. When making any demand hereunder or otherwise pursuing its rights and remedies hereunder against the Borrower, the Administrative Agent or any Lender may, but shall be under no obligation to, make a similar demand on or otherwise pursue such rights and remedies as it may have against the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person or against any guarantee for the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations or any right of offset with respect thereto, and any failure by the Administrative Agent or any Lender to make any such demand, to pursue such other rights or remedies or to collect any payments from any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person or to realize upon any such guarantee or to exercise any such right of offset, or any release of any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower, any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person or any such guarantee or right of offset, shall not relieve the Borrower of any obligation or liability hereunder, and shall not impair or affect the rights and remedies, whether express, implied or available as a matter of law, of the Administrative Agent or any Lender against the Borrower. For the purposes hereof "demand" shall include the commencement and cont

- 3.5 Reinstatement. The guarantee contained in this Section 3 shall continue to be effective, or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, or any part thereof, of any of the Foreign Subsidiary Borrower Obligations of any Foreign Subsidiary Borrower is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned by the Administrative Agent or any Lender upon the insolvency, bankruptcy, dissolution, liquidation or reorganization of such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or upon or as a result of the appointment of a receiver, intervenor or conservator of, or trustee or similar officer for, such Foreign Subsidiary Borrower or any substantial part of its property, or otherwise, all as though such payments had not been made.
- 3.6 <u>Payments</u>. The Borrower hereby guarantees that payments due hereunder will be paid to the Administrative Agent without set-off or counterclaim in Dollars at the Funding Office.

#### SECTION 4. MISCELLANEOUS

- 4.1 <u>Amendments in Writing.</u> None of the terms or provisions of this Agreement may be waived, amended, supplemented or otherwise modified except in accordance with Section 10.1 of the Credit Agreement.
- 4.2 <u>Notices</u>. All notices, requests and demands to or upon the Administrative Agent or any Guarantor hereunder shall be effected in the manner provided for in Section 10.2 of the Credit Agreement; <u>provided</u> that any such notice, request or demand to or upon any Guarantor (other than the Borrower) shall be addressed to such Person at its notice address set forth on Schedule 1.
- 4.3 <u>No Waiver by Course of Conduct; Cumulative Remedies.</u> Neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender shall by any act (except by a written instrument pursuant to Section 4.1), delay, indulgence, omission or otherwise be deemed to have waived any right or remedy hereunder or to have acquiesced in any Default or Event of Default. No failure to exercise, nor any delay in exercising, on the part of the Administrative Agent or any Lender, any right, power or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof. No single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege hereunder shall preclude any

other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege. A waiver by the Administrative Agent or any Lender of any right or remedy hereunder on any one occasion shall not be construed as a bar to any right or remedy which the Administrative Agent or such Lender would otherwise have on any future occasion. The rights and remedies herein provided are cumulative, may be exercised singly or concurrently and are not exclusive of any other rights or remedies provided by law.

- 4.4 <u>Enforcement Expenses; Indemnification.</u> (a) Each Guarantor agrees to pay or reimburse each Lender and the Administrative Agent for all its costs and expenses incurred in collecting against such Guarantor under the guarantee contained in Section 2 or Section 3, as the case may be, or otherwise enforcing or preserving any rights under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Guarantor is a party, including, without limitation, the fees and disbursements of counsel to each Lender and of counsel to the Administrative Agent.
- (b) Each Guarantor agrees to pay, and to save the Administrative Agent and the Lenders harmless from, any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever with respect to the execution, delivery, enforcement, performance and administration of this Agreement to the extent the Borrower would be required to do so pursuant to Section 10.5 of the Credit Agreement.
- (c) The agreements in this Section 4.4 shall survive repayment of the Obligations and all other amounts payable under the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.
- 4.5 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of each Guarantor and shall inure to the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders and their successors and assigns; <u>provided</u> that no Guarantor may assign, transfer or delegate any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent.
- 4.6 Set-Off. (a) Each Guarantor hereby irrevocably authorizes the Administrative Agent and each Lender at any time and from time to time while an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, without notice to such Guarantor or other Guarantor, any such notice being expressly waived by each Guarantor, to set-off and appropriate and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final), in any currency, and any other credits, indebtedness or claims, in any currency, in each case whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, matured or unmatured, at any time held or owing by the Administrative Agent or such Lender to or for the credit or the account of such Guarantor, or any part thereof in such amounts as the Administrative Agent or such Lender may elect, against and on account of the obligations and liabilities of such Guarantor to the Administrative Agent or such Lender hereunder, under the Credit Agreement, any other Loan Document or otherwise, as the Administrative Agent or such Lender may elect, whether or not the Administrative Agent or any Lender has made any demand for payment and although such obligations, liabilities and claims may be contingent or unmatured. The Administrative Agent and each Lender shall notify such Guarantor promptly of any such set-off and the application made by the Administrative Agent or such Lender of the proceeds thereof, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such set-off and application. The rights of the Administrative Agent and each Lender under this Section 4.6 are in addition to other rights and remedies (including, without limitation, other rights of set-off) which the Administrative Agent or such Lender may have.
- 4.7 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed by one or more of the parties to this Agreement on any number of separate counterparts (including by telecopy), and all of said counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

- 4.8 <u>Severability</u>. Any provision of this Agreement which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.
- 4.9 <u>Section Headings</u>. The Section headings used in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and are not to affect the construction hereof or be taken into consideration in the interpretation hereof.
- 4.10 <u>Integration</u>. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents represent the agreement of the Guarantors, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and there are no promises, undertakings, representations or warranties by the Administrative Agent or any Lender relative to subject matter hereof and thereof not expressly set forth or referred to herein or in the other Loan Documents.

# 4.11 <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

- 4.12 <u>Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers.</u> Each Guarantor hereby irrevocably and unconditionally:
- (a) submits for itself and its property in any legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof, to the non-exclusive general jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York, the courts of the United States of America for the Southern District of New York, and appellate courts from any thereof;
- (b) consents that any such action or proceeding may be brought in such courts and waives any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the venue of any such action or proceeding in any such court or that such action or proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same:
- (c) agrees that service of process in any such action or proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy thereof by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to such Guarantor at its address referred to in Section 4.2 or at such other address of which the Administrative Agent shall have been notified pursuant thereto;
- (d) agrees that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction; and
- (e) waives, to the maximum extent not prohibited by law, any right it may have to claim or recover in any legal action or proceeding referred to in this Section any special, exemplary, punitive or consequential damages.
  - 4.13 <u>Acknowledgements</u>. Each Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
- (a) it has been advised by counsel in the negotiation, execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party;

- (b) neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender has any fiduciary relationship with or duty to any Guarantor arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, and the relationship between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent and Lenders, on the other hand, in connection herewith or therewith is solely that of debtor and creditor; and
- (c) no joint venture is created hereby or by the other Loan Documents or otherwise exists by virtue of the transactions contemplated hereby among the Lenders or among the the Guarantors and the Lenders.
- 4.14 <u>Additional Guarantors.</u> (a)Each Material Domestic Subsidiary of the Borrower that is required to become a party to this Agreement pursuant to Section 6.9 of the Credit Agreement shall become a Subsidiary Guarantor for all purposes of this Agreement upon execution and delivery by such Material Domestic Subsidiary of an Assumption Agreement in the form of Annex 1 hereto.
- (b) Each other Domestic Subsidiary (other than a Material Domestic Subsidiary) of the Borrower that voluntarily desires to become a party to this Agreement pursuant to Section 6.9 of the Credit Agreement shall become a Subsidiary Guarantor for all purposes of this Agreement upon execution and delivery by such Domestic Subsidiary of an Assumption Agreement in the form of Annex 1 hereto.
- 4.15 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. EACH GUARANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AND FOR ANY COUNTERCLAIM THEREIN.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned has caused this Guarantee Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

KADANT INC., as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Daniel J. Walsh
Name: Daniel J. Walsh
Title: Treasurer

[G-1]

# KADANT BLACK CLAWSON INC., as a Subsidiary Guarantor

y: <u>/s/ Daniel J. Walsh</u> Name: Daniel J. Walsh Title: Treasurer

[G-2]

# KADANT JOHNSON CHINA – WX HOLDING INC., as a Subsidiary Guarantor

y: <u>/s/ Daniel J. Walsh</u> Name: Daniel J. Walsh Title: Treasurer

[G-3]

# KADANT INTERNATIONAL HOLDINGS INC., as a Subsidiary Guarantor

y: <u>/s/ Daniel J. Walsh</u> Name: Daniel J. Walsh Title: Treasurer

[G-4]

# KADANT JOHNSON INC., as a Subsidiary Guarantor

By: /s/ Daniel J. Walsh Name: Daniel J. Walsh Title: Treasurer

[G-5]

### NOTICE ADDRESSES OF GUARANTORS

Kadant Black Clawson Inc. 7312 Central Park Boulevard Mason, OH 45040

Kadant Johnson Inc. 805 Wood Street Three Rivers MI 49093

Kadant Johnson China-WX Holding Inc. 805 Wood Street Three Rivers MI 49093

Kadant International Holdings Inc. One Technology Park Drive Westford, MA 01886

ASSUMPTION AGREEMENT, dated as of	mada hv	(the
,	,, made by	( '
"Additional Guarantor"), in favor of RBS Citizens, N.A., as administrative ag		
financial institutions or entities (the "Lenders") parties to the Credit Agreement	referred to below. All capitalized terms	not defined herein shall have the
meaning ascribed to them in such Credit Agreement.		

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Kadant Inc. (the "Borrower"), the Foreign Subsidiary Borrowers from time to time parties thereto, the Lenders and the Administrative Agent have entered into a Credit Agreement, dated as of August 3, 2012 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement");

WHEREAS, in connection with the Credit Agreement, the Borrower and certain of its Subsidiaries (other than the Additional Guarantor) have entered into the Guarantee Agreement, dated as of August 3, 2012 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Guarantee Agreement") in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Lenders;

WHEREAS, the Credit Agreement requires or permits the Additional Guarantor to become a party to the Guarantee Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Additional Guarantor has agreed to execute and deliver this Assumption Agreement in order to become a party to the Guarantee Agreement;

#### NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS AGREED:

- 1. <u>Guarantee Agreement</u>. By executing and delivering this Assumption Agreement, the Additional Guarantor, as provided in Section 4.14 of the Guarantee Agreement, hereby becomes a party to the Guarantee Agreement as a Subsidiary Guarantor thereunder with the same force and effect as if originally named therein as a Subsidiary Guarantor and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, hereby expressly assumes all obligations and liabilities of a Subsidiary Guarantor thereunder. The information set forth in Annex 1-A hereto is hereby added to the information set forth in the Schedule to the Guarantee Agreement.
- 2. Governing Law. THIS ASSUMPTION AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Assumption Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first
[ADDITIONAL GUARANTOR]
By:
Name:
Title:

# Supplement to Schedule 1